BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS

VERGIL

NEID . BOOK VII

L. D. WAINWRIGHT M.A.

Bell's Illustrated Classics

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Late Classical Master at St. Paul's School

VERGIL'S AENEID

BOOK VII



Io, Argus, and the River-god Inachus. (From Pompeian wall-paintings and an engraved gem.)

P. VERGILI MARONIS

AENEIDOS

LIBER SEPTIMUS

EDITED BY

L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

LATE SCHOLAR OF WORCESTER COLLEGE, OXFORD
ASSISTANT MASTER, ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS
PORTUGAL STREET, LINCOLN'S INN

1904

Oxford
HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY

PREFACE

In preparing this little book I have used chiefly the editions of Forbiger, Conington, and Benoist, and, to a smaller extent, those of Papillon, Sidgwick, and Calvert.

References I have cut down to the smallest possible number, and have taken few from any source except Vergil.

CONTENTS

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS

INTRODUCTION

I. Life of Vergil.

Publius Vergilius Maro was born on October 15, B.C. 70, during the consulship of Pompey and Crassus. His birthplace was Andes—the modern Pietola—a village near Mantua, in Cisalpine Gaul. Of his parents little is known. His father appears to have possessed a small estate, and is said to have made money by buying land cheap—probably at the time of the Sullan proscriptions —and by bee-keeping. Of his mother we only know that her name was Maia. His father was not blind to the advantages of education, and sent his son to school at Cremona, where he assumed the toga virilis at the age of fifteen. Subsequently he studied at Mediolanum (Milan), and at Rome, where Syron an Epicurean was his master in philosophy. After finishing his education Vergil seems to have retired to his farm, his health not permitting him to aspire to fortune by a military or oratorical career. Soon after he made the acquaintance of Asinius Pollio, who was legatus in his province, and in 41 B.C. found this friendship of great value. Octavianus —afterwards known as Augustus—and Marcus Antonius had defeated the remnants of the Republican party under Brutus and Cassius at Philippi, B.C. 42. To reward

their victorious troops large grants of land were made to the legionaries, and Mantua and Cremona suffered especially. Vergil lost his land, but, thanks to the intercession of Pollio and other friends, succeeded in obtaining its restitution from Octavianus. One of the friends who aided Vergil in this matter was one whose name will always be remembered with that of the poet—Maecenas, an Etruscan knight, a trusted friend of Augustus, a leading statesman, and, above all, a patron of learning. The poet frequently visited Maecenas in Rome, and it was at his suggestion that he wrote the Georgics. It was to Vergil that Horace owed his introduction to Maecenas, and we know that the two poets and some friends went a journey together. Augustus himself was on friendly terms with Vergil, and it is said to have been the former's wish that the poet should turn to more ambitious work. The result of Vergil's obedience to the ruler of Rome was the great national epic, the Aeneid, which its author did not live to finish entirely. Ten years he spent over the work, and intended B.C. 19 to spend three more years in Greece and Asia Minor in putting the final polish to the poem. However, in Athens he met Augustus, who was returning from Samos, and accompanied him back to Italy. He was taken ill on the way at Megara, and died a few days after reaching Italian soil, at Brundisium, September 20, B.C. 19, in his fifty-first year. He was buried by the road from Neapolis (Naples) to Puteoli, where a tomb, said to be his, is still pointed out.

His father and two brothers died before Vergil, but his mother had married again, and had a son, who inherited half of his famous half-brother's property.

Except in health Vergil was prosperous, and was unspoiled by prosperity, preserving to the end his simple

country habits and manners. He was generous and affable to all, and very modest with regard to his own fame, disliking much the enthusiasm caused by his appearance in public. He occasionally recited in public, and had an excellent delivery.

II. Works.

Vergil's works fall naturally into four divisions: (1) youthful poems; (2) the Pastorals; (3) the Georgics; (4) the Aeneid. Of these (4) will be considered in the next section.

(1) A collection of minor poems, most of which are of little interest, attributed—in many cases obviously wrongly—to Vergil.

One piece, which is probably genuine, describes the pleasure with which the youth says farewell to rhetoric, grammar, and the like.

Another is the Culex, 'The Gnat,' an obscure prosaic poem of over 400 lines, certainly no work of Vergil's. Two shorter poems, the Moretum, a description of a farmer's daily work, and the Copa, a tavern-keeper's invitation to guests to enter his house, have more claim to be considered genuine.

Fourteen other short pieces, known as Catalecta, are of little interest or value.

(2) The 'Pastorals' are ten poems in hexameter verse, called also 'Bucolics' (Herdsmen's songs), and 'Eclogues' (selections). They purport to describe the life, the songs, the love, and the strife of shepherds, but are as unreal as the 'swains' and 'nymphs' of Pope and his school. To a great extent they are borrowed from the Greek of Theocritus, whose Idylls deal, but in a much fresher and more natural manner, with similar topics.

Vergil is perfectly careless in these poems about natural scenery; he mixes the features of Sicily (depicted with skill by Theocritus) with those of the neighbourhood of Mantua. He is careless, too, of the fitness of his characters, and his shepherds are often himself and his friends in disguise.

In one Eclogue the drunken Silenus discourses on Natural Philosophy; in another, Vergil appears as dispossessed of his farm by the soldiers, and reinstated by Augustus.

The fourth Eclogue, inscribed to Pollio, is very famous, and has given rise to much discussion. It deals with the birth of a child who shall restore the Golden Age, and many in consequence looked upon it as a prophecy of the birth of the Messiah, while Vergil was considered as, consciously or unconsciously, more Christian than Heathen.

(3) The 'Georgics' are four poems written in imitation of Hesiod's 'Works and Days,' a poem which, after describing the five ages of the world, directs the farmer as to the works suitable to certain seasons, and tells him which days are lucky, which unlucky. The Roman poem is addressed to Maecenas, and Caesar Augustus is invoked among other gods.

The first book deals with corn, the second with vines and fruit-trees, the third with cattle, and the fourth with bees.

The Georgics are usually considered Vergil's most complete work, and no doubt they are elaborated with the utmost care. The subject was one which interested Vergil as a practical man; as a patriot too, he was a convinced believer in agriculture as producing 'Roman yeomen,' who would win Rome's glory, and form a backbone for the empire; and it is said it was hoped that

Vergil's verse would win to the plough the veterans of the civil wars, who had obtained allotments of public land.

It is worth notice that one of the finest passages of the poems is one which, artistically, is faulty, i.e. the episode of Orpheus and Eurydice in the fourth book.

The Aeneid.

The Aeneid is the great epic of Rome. It was founded on the two epics of Homer, the Iliad and the Odyssey, and is at once a sequel to the former and a companion to the latter. The poem describes the wanderings of Aeneas, from whom Rome sprang, and conducts him from Troy to his final settlement in Italy. The whole tale shortly is as follows.

Paris, son of Priam, king of Troy, was a shepherd feeding his flocks on Mount Ida. To him came the goddesses, Venus, Juno, Minerva (we use the Latin names) to decide who was the fairest. Paris gave his decision in favour of Venus, who bribed him by the offer of—

'The fairest and most loving bride in Greece.'

This bride was Helen, wife of Menelaus, king of Sparta, who fled with Paris to Troy. The Greeks fitted out a large expedition under the command of Agamemnon, brother of Menelaus, and for ten years Troy was besieged. Hector on the Trojan side, Achilles, Ajax, Ulysses, Diomedes, &c. on the Grecian, were the chief combatants, but the city did not fall until there was devised the stratagem of the wooden horse, described in Aeneid ii.

Aeneas, of the princely House of Troy, escaped with his father, son, and household gods, and built a fleet;

but after many wanderings was driven to the shore of Carthage, where Dido the Queen received the exiles kindly. Here ends the first book. The second and third do not advance the action of the story, for they contain Aeneas's account of the fall of Troy, and his sufferings and wanderings before reaching Carthage. The following nine books tell of Aeneas's love for and desertion of Dido, his arrival in Italy, his conflicts with the natives, and finally the death of Turnus his most dangerous rival. After this it is obvious that there would have been little left to tell, and Vergil has not chosen to take us further than the settlement of his hero in Italy.

The Aeneid was never finished. Vergil is said to have begged Varius, who with Tucca, was the poet's executor, to burn the poem if anything befell the author. Varius refused, and the poet's entreaty to be allowed to burn the work before he died was likewise refused, and he was obliged to be content with binding his executors to publish nothing which he had not put forth. But his request was set aside after his death, at Augustus' wish, and the Aeneid was given to the world as it had been left by Vergil, even the imperfect lines being untouched.

III. Vergil's rank as a poet.

Vergil's position as a great poet was assured in his lifetime. When a selection from his poems was recited in the theatre, the people rose as one man to reverence the poet, who happened to be present. Juvenal tells us that Vergil and Horace were the school-books in use in his day, and they have remained so ever since. In the eyes of antiquity Vergil had one superior only, Homer, and it cannot be denied that the general voice of readers of the classics in modern times would give a similar

verdict. No doubt many can be found to prefer other writers; the beauties of Lucretius—outside his system, the passion of Catullus, the graceful art and sparkling wit of Horace, have made, and will make many admirers, but to the majority Vergil is always the master poet.

It remains to point out in what the magic of Vergil consists. Defects can be found in all his works, yet the poems remain masterpieces. The Pastorals are Greek adaptations, frequently unreal and artificial, but of their kind they are perfect.

The herdsmen of Arcadia are impossible creations, but their songs and their loves never cease to please.

The Georgics are a 'Farmer's vade mecum,' but they are perhaps the most perfect poems in existence.

The Aeneid is an artificial epic, no song of heroes and heroic deeds coming fresh from the heart, but an epic with a purpose, whose object was the glorification of the name and empire of Rome, the praise of the reigning family, and the furthering of the ruler's attempt to revive old rites and ideas. If the poem has a hero, it is Rome; Rome the invincible, breaking down all obstacles, carrying out the decrees of Fate. Aeneas is no hero, at times he is a sententious bore. His 'piety' is wearisome to a degree, his behaviour to Dido is despicable. The Aeneid is great not on account of, but in spite of its nominal hero.

Such are some of the shortcomings of the poems; now we turn to their beauties. Pre-eminently, Vergil was a master of style, 'Lord of Language,' as Tennyson has called him. No poet has possessed the power of using the right word, the happiest touch, to such an extent as Vergil. His language is often artificial, even affected, yet the most affected passage invariably leaves the impression that it is absolutely what was wanted, that it

could not have been written otherwise. Again, Vergil possessed the power of pathos beyond almost all other poets: lines such as—

'sunt lacrimae rerum, et mentem mortalia tangunt;'

or again—

'tendebantque manus ripae ulterioris amore:'

can be found in numbers throughout the Aeneid, while one single word is often sufficient to arrest the attention, and touch the heart.

When Creusa implores Aeneas to stay and guard his home—'parvumque patri tendebat Iulum'—one word, 'patri,' has a pathetic force that cannot be excelled in language. Such instances might be almost indefinitely multiplied.

Again, the tone of the poem is high and noble. Endurance of hardship, obedience to Heaven, horror of cruelty and perfidy, ring out again and again.

To sum up, Vergil's chief characteristics are three: noble, often sublime thought; marvellous power of pathos—'infinie tristesse'; and a command of language unequalled before or since.

Milton was steeped in Vergil; Dante's 'Divine Comedy' was inspired by 'the Master,' who was his guide through the 'Inferno'; from Vergil even St. Jerome is said to have drawn many of his views on Purgatory. And English people can need no stronger testimony than that of the late Laureate, to whom Vergil was:—

'Wielder of the stateliest measure
ever moulded by the lips of man.'

One curious fact remains to be noticed. In the Middle Ages, Vergil had the title and fame of a great magician, and this—although it may be a distorted and

even vulgar idea—is convincing testimony of an influence such as has belonged to few poets. So in Marlowe's 'Doctor Faustus,' scene vii, we find Faust saying:—

> 'Then up to Naples. . . .
> There saw we learnèd Maro's golden tomb,
> The way he cut, an English mile in length,
> Thorough a rock of stone in one's night's space.'

IV. The Metre of the Aeneid.

The metre of the Aeneid is called hexameter, that is, the line is divided into six feet, of which the first four may be indifferently dactyls (– ◡ ◡), or spondees (– –), the fifth is a dactyl, very rarely a spondee, and the last a spondee, or trochee (– ◡). This metre is Greek, but was adopted by the early Roman poets, Ennius, Lucretius, and Catullus, and their rough attempts culminated in the splendid majesty of the Vergilian hexameter—a majesty never approached by succeeding poets. The most important feature of the hexameter is the caesura, a cutting or break in the verse. Usually this occurs in the third foot, and is either strong, i. e. after the first long syllable of the foot, the commonest form, e. g.

> 'proxima Circaeae | raduntur litora terrae' (l. 10),

or weak, i. e. after the trochee in the third foot, e. g.

> 'sed variis portenta | deum terroribus obstant' (l. 58).

A less common caesura is in the fourth foot, e. g.

> 'auspiciis; huic progeniem | virtute futuram' (l. 257).

This caesura is frequently found with elision at the end of the third foot, e. g.

> 'quin etiam veterum effigies | ex ordine avorum' (l. 177).

A spondaic ending, i. e. spondees in both the two last feet, is rare in Vergil, although common in Greek and in Catullus. In this case the fourth foot is generally a dactyl, e. g.

'Ardea Crustumerique et turrigerae Antemnae' (l. 631);

but l. 634 ends with four spondees, for special reasons—

'aut leves ocreas lento ducunt argento.'

The verse usually ends with a word of two or three syllables, but Vergil allows occasionally words of one syllable, often for purposes of emphasis; and of four or more syllables, especially in Greek words, e. g.

'consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res' (l. 592).

'auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos' (l. 790).

and,

'quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis' (l. 344).

Occasionally an elision occurs of a vowel at the end of a verse before a vowel at the beginning of the next, e. g.

'iamque iter emensi turres ac tecta Latinorum
ardua . . .' (ll. 160–1).

As a rule no such elision takes place; e. g.

'iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto
Aurora . . .' (ll. 25–6).

Other exceptional instances, such as hiatus, and the lengthening of a short vowel in arsis, will be noticed in the notes as they occur.

The chief features of Vergil's verse are, (1) the variety of his lines; (2) his adaptation of sound to sense.

Both these will be understood after reading a page of

text, and need not be discussed here in detail. I merely add two or three famous instances of the latter. Compare

'quadrupedante putrem sonitu quatit ungula campum,'

a line in which the hurrying dactyls represent the galloping steeds, and

'Belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes' (l. 622),

in which the slow, halting spondees express the weight of the gate and the difficulty experienced in opening it.

The last point to be noticed is the use of alliteration, i. e. the grouping together of words beginning with the same letter. As examples may be quoted:

'captivi pendent currus, curvaeque secures
et cristae capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra,
spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis' (ll. 184-6);

and

'aurea percussum virga versumque venenis' (l. 190).

The last example, alliteration of 'v,' is especially common.

Alliteration is also medial as well as initial, i. e. is found in the middle as well as at the beginning of words, e. g.:

'*t*ali in*t*us *t*emplo divum pa*t*riaque La*t*inus' (l. 192).

V. Translations.

The translators of Vergil have been so numerous that it is impossible here to do more than mention the most prominent, and to give brief extracts of their work.

The most famous translation, both from its author's rank as a poet and from the real merit of the work, is that of John Dryden. It is true that the translator allowed himself to depart freely—perhaps too freely—

from the original, and that the version at times smacks as much of Dryden as of Vergil; but the spirit of the translation falls little below that of the Latin, and if Vergil was a master of the hexameter, Dryden was equally without a rival in his command of the ten-syllabled rhymed couplet.

We quote ll. 601–615:

'A solemn custom was observed of old,
Which Latium held, and now the Romans hold;
Their standard when in fighting-fields they rear
Against the fierce Hyrcanians, or declare
The Scythian, Indian, or Arabian war;
Or from the boasting Parthians would regain
Their eagles, lost in Carrae's bloody plain.
Two gates of steel (the name of Mars they bear,
And still are worshipped with religious fear)
Before his temple stand: the dire abode,
And the feared issues of the furious god,
Are fenced with brazen bolts; without the gates,
The wary guardian Janus doubly waits.
Then, when the sacred senate notes the wars,
The Roman consul their decree declares,
And in his robes the sounding gates unbars.
The youth in military shouts arise,
And the loud trumpets break the yielding skies.'

Another translation in the same metre was the work of Christopher Pitt, published in the middle of the seventeenth century. More literal than Dryden's work, it falls far short of it in vigour and spirit, as the following passage will be sufficient to show, ll. 107–119:

'The heroe with his son and chiefs had laid
Their limbs at ease beneath a cooling shade;
Then, dictated by Jove, the banquet spread
On cakes of flour, along the verdant mead;
The slender cakes the busy Trojans load
With fruits austere, and wildings of the wood.
These scanty viands soon consum'd, the crew
Compell'd by hunger, on their tables flew;
Full eager they devour'd, by want distrest,
The frail supporters of the failing feast.

When, with a laugh, Ascanius—"We devour
The plates and boards on which we fed before."
Th' auspicious words his sire in rapture took,
And weigh'd what once the oracle had spoke.'

Passing by versions by Symmons – much indebted to Dryden—and others, now all but forgotten, we come to the translation of Professor Conington, which must rank as one of the most successful in the English language, for, in addition to no small poetical merit, it is more scholarly and accurate than its predecessors. It is written in the ballad metre employed with such success by Scott in Marmion and other poems. We quote ll. 357-366:

'Gently, as mother might, she speaks,
The hot tears rolling down her cheeks,
Tears for her hapless daughter shed,
And Phrygia's hated bridal bed :
"And shall a Dardan fugitive,
O father, with Lavinia wife?
And will you not compassion take
For father's, sire's, or mother's sake?
Aye, well I know, the first fair gale,
Shall see the faithless pirate sail,
And bear from home the weeping maid,
The prize of his triumphant raid.
Not thus, forsooth the Phrygian swain
Made stealthy progress o'er the main,
To Sparta won his way, and bore
Fair Helen to the Idaean shore.
Where now your sacred promise? where
The love you wont your own to bear?
Or where that hand, whose friendly grasp
The hand of Turnus oft would clasp?"'

Other nineteenth-century versions are those of Rhoades and Lord Bowen, the latter of which enjoys a considerable reputation. The last famous translation is that of William Morris, in 1876, written in fourteen-syllable rhymed couplets, one line of English answering to one

line of Latin. This remarkable version, of whose enduring popularity it is yet too early to speak, is above all things the work of a true poet, and combines scholarship with poetic spirit. If it has a fault, it is that the long, somewhat heavy line, and the translator's love for employing archaic and Scandinavian diction, hardly represent happily the even, stately flow of the Vergilian hexameter. Several quotations will be found in the notes.

P. VERGILI MARONIS
AENEIDOS
LIBER SEPTIMUS

1–24. *Caieta, Aeneas's nurse, dies and is buried in a spot subsequently called after her. The Trojans then sail past the shores of Circe's land, and hear the roars of the beasts whom she has enchanted. Neptune saves them from being driven ashore there by sending a favouring wind.*

Tu quoque litoribus nostris, Aeneia nutrix,
aeternam moriens famam, Caieta, dedisti:
et nunc servat honos sedem tuus, ossaque nomen
Hesperia in magna, si qua est ea gloria, signat.
at pius exsequiis Aeneas rite solutis,
aggere composito tumuli, postquam alta quierunt
aequora, tendit iter velis, portumque relinquit.
adspirant aurae in noctem, nec candida cursus
Luna negat, splendet tremulo sub lumine pontus.
proxima Circaeae raduntur litora terrae,
dives inaccessos ubi Solis filia lucos
adsiduo resonat cantu, tectisque superbis
urit odoratam nocturna in lumina cedrum,
arguto tenues percurrens pectine telas.
hinc exaudiri gemitus iraeque leonum
vincla recusantum et sera sub nocte rudentum,
saetigerique sues, atque in praesepibus ursi

saevire, ac formae magnorum ululare luporum,
quos hominum ex facie dea saeva potentibus herbis
induerat Circe in vultus ac terga ferarum.
quae ne monstra pii paterentur talia Troes
delati in portus, neu litora dira subirent,
Neptunus ventis implevit vela secundis,
atque fugam dedit et praeter vada fervida vexit.



CIRCE. (From a Pompeian wall-painting, and bas-relief.)

25–36. *At day-break the wind fell suddenly and Aeneas caught sight of the woods that surround the Tiber's banks, where many birds were singing. He bade us turn our prow to land, and joyfully entered the river.*

iamque rubescebat radiis mare, et aethere ab alto
Aurora in roseis fulgebat lutea bigis:

cum venti posuere, omnisque repente resedit
flatus, et in lento luctantur marmore tonsae.
atque hic Aeneas ingentem ex aequore lucum
prospicit: hunc inter fluvio Tiberinus amoeno
verticibus rapidis et multa flavus harena
in mare prorumpit, variae circumque supraque
adsuetae ripis volucres et fluminis alveo
aethera mulcebant cantu lucoque volabant.



Father Tiber. (From a Colossal figure in the Louvre.)

flectere iter sociis terraeque advertere proras
imperat et laetus fluvio succedit opaco.

37–45. *The poet invokes the Muse to inspire him while he tells of the state of Latium, and the beginning of the war. Dreadful war is his theme, and the death of kings.*

Nunc age, qui reges, Erato, quae tempora rerum,
quis Latio antiquo fuerit status, advena classem
cum primum Ausoniis exercitus appulit oris,
expediam, et primae revocabo exordia pugnae.

tu vatem, tu, diva, mone. dicam horrida bella,
dicam acies, actosque animis in funera reges,
Tyrrhenamque manum, totamque sub arma coactam
Hesperiam. maior rerum mihi nascitur ordo,
maius opus moveo.



FAUN. (From a statue in the Capitoline Museum, Rome.)

45 58. *Latinus, an old man, sprung from Saturnus, was king of Latium. His only child was a daughter, Lavinia; her many suitors wished to marry, one of whom, Turnus, was favoured by the queen. But the gods were adverse, and sent terrifying portents.*

rex arva Latinus et urbes
iam senior longa placidas in pace regebat.
hunc Fauno et nympha genitum Laurente Marica

accipimus. Fauno Picus pater; isque parentem
te, Saturne, refert; tu sanguinis ultimus auctor.
filius huic fato divom prolesque virilis
nulla fuit, primaque oriens erepta iuventa est.
sola domum et tantas servabat filia sedes,
iam matura viro, iam plenis nubilis annis.
multi illam magno e Latio totaque petebant
Ausonia; petit ante alios pulcherrimus omnes
Turnus, avis atavisque potens, quem regia coniunx
adiungi generum miro properabat amore:
sed variis portenta deum terroribus obstant.

59-80. *There was a sacred laurel in the palace, which had been there when the city was founded. On this a swarm of bees settled, and a seer interpreted this to mean the coming of a stranger, who should rule in the city. Moreover, when Lavinia was standing at the altar, her hair and attire caught fire. This signified that she should be famous, but that a great war should befall the people.*

laurus erat tecti medio in penetralibus altis
sacra comam, multosque metu servata per annos,
quam pater inventam, primas cum conderet arces,
ipse ferebatur Phoebo sacrasse Latinus,
Laurentesque ab ea nomen posuisse colonis.
huius apes summum densae—mirabile dictu—
stridore ingenti liquidum trans aethera vectae,
obsedere apicem, et, pedibus per mutua nexis,
examen subitum ramo frondente pependit.
continuo vates 'externum cernimus,' inquit,
'adventare virum, et partes petere agmen easdem
partibus ex isdem, et summa dominarier arce.'

praeterea, castis adolet dum altaria taedis,
et iuxta genitorem adstat Lavinia virgo,
visa, nefas, longis comprendere crinibus ignem,
atque omnem ornatum flamma crepitante cremari,
regalesque accensa comas, accensa coronam
insignem gemmis ; tum fumida lumine fulvo
involvi, ac totis Vulcanum spargere tectis.
id vero horrendum ac visu mirabile ferri ;
namque fore inlustrem fama fatisque canebant
ipsam, sed populo magnum portendere bellum.

81–106. *The king consults the oracle of Faunus at Albunea. Here, after bringing gifts, he lays him down to sleep on the skins of slaughtered sheep, and hears a voice bidding him not give Lavinia in marriage to a Latin, but to a foreigner whose descendants will rule the world. This oracle had become well known when the Trojans reached the shore.*

at rex sollicitus monstris oracula Fauni,
fatidici genitoris, adit, lucosque sub alta
consulit Albunea, nemorum quae maxima sacro
fonte sonat, saevamque exhalat opaca mephitim.
hinc Italae gentes omnisque Oenotria tellus
in dubiis responsa petunt ; huc dona sacerdos
cum tulit et caesarum ovium sub nocte silenti
pellibus incubuit stratis somnosque petivit,
multa modis simulacra videt volitantia miris,
et varias audit voces, fruiturque deorum
colloquio, atque imis Acheronta adfatur Avernis.
hic et tum pater ipse petens responsa Latinus
centum lanigeras mactabat rite bidentes,

atque harum effultus tergo stratisque iacebat
velleribus: subita ex alto vox reddita luco est:
‘ne pete conubiis natam sociare Latinis,
o mea progenies, thalamis neu crede paratis:
externi venient generi, qui sanguine nostrum
nomen in astra ferant, quorumque a stirpe nepotes
omnia sub pedibus, qua Sol utrumque recurrens
aspicit Oceanum, vertique regique videbunt.’
haec responsa patris Fauni monitusque silenti
nocte datos non ipse suo premit ore Latinus,
sed circum late volitans iam Fama per urbes
Ausonias tulerat, cum Laomedontia pubes
gramineo ripae religavit ab aggere classem.

107–147. *Aeneas, Iulus, and the other chiefs, land and take a meal, using cakes of flour for plates. The food finished, they eat their tables, as Iulus remarks in fun. Aeneas catches the word from his lips and says, ‘Hail land destined to be my home! My father prophesied that when hunger drove us to eat our tables we might hope to find there a home. Let us reconnoitre the land, but first pour libation to Jove, and call upon Anchises.’ Then they pray to many gods, especially those—yet unknown—of this new land, and Jove thunders thrice, and shows forth his lightning in token of approval.*

Aeneas primique duces et pulcher Iulus
corpora sub ramis deponunt arboris altae,
instituuntque dapes, et adorea liba per herbam
subiciunt epulis (sic Iuppiter ille monebat),
et Cereale solum pomis agrestibus augent.
consumptis hic forte aliis, ut vertere morsus
exiguam in Cererem penuria adegit edendi.

et violare manu malisque audacibus orbem
fatalis crusti patulis nec parcere quadris:
'heus, etiam mensas consumimus!' inquit Iulus,
nec plura, adludens. ea vox audita laborum
prima tulit finem, primamque loquentis ab ore
eripuit pater, ac stupefactus numine pressit.
continuo 'salve fatis mihi debita tellus,
vosque,' ait, 'o fidi Troiae salvete Penates:
hic domus, haec patria est. genitor mihi talia namque,
nunc repeto, Anchises fatorum arcana reliquit:
"cum te, nate, fames ignota ad litora vectum
accisis coget dapibus consumere mensas,
tum sperare domos defessus ibique memento
prima locare manu molirique aggere tecta."
haec erat illa fames; haec nos suprema manebat
exitiis positura modum.
quare agite et primo laeti cum lumine solis
quae loca, quive habeant homines, ubi moenia gentis,
vestigemus, et a portu diversa petamus.
nunc pateras libate Iovi, precibusque vocate
Anchisen genitorem, et vina reponite mensis.'
sic deinde effatus frondenti tempora ramo
implicat, et Geniumque loci primamque deorum
Tellurem Nymphasque et adhuc ignota precatur
flumina, tum Noctem Noctisque orientia signa
Idaeumque Iovem Phrygiamque ex ordine Matrem
invocat, et duplices Caeloque Ereboque parentes.
hic pater omnipotens ter caelo clarus ab alto
intonuit, radiisque ardentem lucis et auro
ipse manu quatiens ostendit ab aethere nubem.

diditur hic subito Troiana per agmina rumor
advenisse diem, quo debita moenia condant.
certatim instaurant epulas atque omine magno
crateras laeti statuunt et vina coronant.



Roman Banquet.
(From the Vatican Vergil and Pompeian wall-painting.)

148–159. *On the following day the Trojans inspect the country, and Aeneas sends a hundred spokesmen to visit Latinus. Meanwhile he builds a camp.*

postera cum prima lustrabat lampade terras
orta dies, urbem et fines et litora gentis
diversi explorant: haec fontis stagna Numici,
hunc Thybrim fluvium, hic fortes habitare Latinos.
tum satus Anchisa delectos ordine ab omni
centum oratores augusta ad moenia regis
ire iubet, ramis velatos Palladis omnes.

donaque ferre viro, pacemque exposcere Teucris.
haud mora, festinant iussi rapidisque feruntur
passibus. ipse humili designat moenia fossa,
moliturque locum, primasque in litore sedes
castrorum in morem pinnis atque aggere cingit.



Marking out Boundaries with a Plough. (From a coin.)

160–191. *The hundred spokesmen find the young men exercising outside the city, and a messenger is sent to warn Latinus of their coming. He bids them be summoned to his presence, and sits on his throne, in the great hall where it was the custom for kings to accept sceptre and fasces. There were statues of his ancestors back to Janus and Saturn, and many captured arms, with chariots and ships' beaks; there too was Picus, changed by Circe into a bird.*

iamque iter emensi turres ac tecta Latinorum
ardua cernebant iuvenes, muroque subibant.

ante urbem pueri et primaevo flore iuventus
exercentur equis, domitantque in pulvere currus,
aut acres tendunt arcus, aut lenta lacertis
spicula contorquent, cursuque ictuque lacessunt;
cum praevectus equo longaevi regis ad aures
nuntius ingentes ignota in veste reportat
advenisse viros. ille intra tecta vocari



Youths Racing. (From a vase-painting.)

imperat et solio medius consedit avito.
tectum augustum, ingens, centum sublime columnis,
urbe fuit summa, Laurentis regia Pici,
horrendum silvis et religione parentum.
hic sceptra accipere et primos attollere fasces
regibus omen erat; hoc illis curia templum,
hae sacris sedes epulis; hic ariete caeso
perpetuis soliti patres considere mensis.

quin etiam veterum effigies ex ordine avorum
antiqua e cedro, Italusque paterque Sabinus
vitisator, curvam servans sub imagine falcem,
Saturnusque senex, Ianique bifrontis imago,



Statue of Janus. (From a coin of 'Marcus Aurelius.')

vestibulo adstabant, aliique ab origine reges,
Martiaque ob patriam pugnando vulnera passi.
multaque praeterea sacris in postibus arma,
captivi pendent currus, curvaeque secures,
et cristae capitum, et portarum ingentia claustra.

spiculaque clipeique ereptaque rostra carinis.
ipse Quirinali lituo parvaque sedebat
succinctus trabea, laevaque ancile gerebat
Picus equum domitor; quem capta cupidine coniunx
aurea percussum virga versumque venenis
fecit avem Circe, sparsitque coloribus alas.

192–211. *Latinus speaks to the Trojans: 'Tell me wherefore ye have come? Did ye lose your way, or were ye driven by storms? Shun not our hospitality, for indeed I remember there is a rumour that Dardanus was born in this country—Dardanus your ancestor.'*

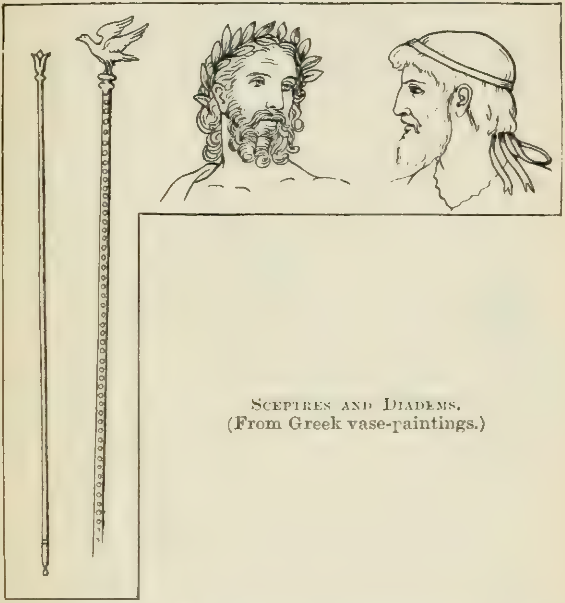
tali intus templo divum patriaque Latinus
sede sedens Teucros ad sese in tecta vocavit;
atque haec ingressis placido prior edidit ore:
'dicite Dardanidae, neque enim nescimus et urbem
et genus, auditique advertitis aequore cursum,
quid petitis? quae causa rates, aut cuius egentes
litus ad Ausonium tot per vada caerula vexit?
sive errore viae, seu tempestatibus acti,
qualia multa mari nautae patiuntur in alto,
fluminis intrastis ripas portuque sedetis,
ne fugite hospitium, neve ignorate Latinos
Saturni gentem, haud vinclo nec legibus aequam,
sponte sua veterisque dei se more tenentem.
atque equidem memini—fama est obscurior annis—
Auruncos ita ferre senes, his ortus ut agris
Dardanus Idaeas Phrygiae penetrarit ad urbes,
Threiciamque Samum, quae nunc Samothracia fertur.
hinc illum, Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede profectum,

aurea nunc solio stellantis regia caeli
accipit et numerum divorum altaribus auget.'

212-248. *Then answered Ilioneus, 'O king, of set purpose came we hither, driven from our realm, led by Aeneas sprung from Jove. Of the war between Europe and Asia all the world knows; we, saved from that flood, beg for a shelter in your coasts. Nor shall we disgrace you, or be ungrateful. Many nations have offered us what we ask from you, but heaven drove us to your land. This was the birthplace of Dardanus, hither Apollo would have us return. Aeneas sends thee gifts—such as were spared from the flames—Anchises' cup, and Priam's sceptre and diadem.'*

dixerat; et dicta Ilioneus sic voce secutus:
'rex, genus egregium Fauni, nec fluctibus actos
atra subegit hiemps vestris succedere terris,
nec sidus regione viae litusve fefellit:
consilio hanc omnes animisque volentibus urbem
adferimur, pulsi regnis, quae maxima quondam
extremo veniens Sol aspiciebat Olympo.
ab Iove principium generis; Iove Dardana pubes
gaudet avo; rex ipse Iovis de gente suprema
Troius Aeneas, tua nos ad limina misit.
quanta per Idaeos saevis effusa Mycenis
tempestas ierit campos, quibus actus uterque
Europae atque Asiae fatis concurrerit orbis,
audiit et si quem tellus extrema refuso
submovet Oceano, et si quem extenta plagarum
quattuor in medio dirimit plaga Solis iniqui.
diluvio ex illo tot vasta per aequora vecti
dis sedem exiguam patriis litusque rogamus
innocuum et cunctis undamque auramque patentem.

non erimus regno indecores, nec vestra feretur
fama levis, tantique abolescet gratia facti,
nec Troiam Ausonios gremio excepisse pigebit.
fata per Aeneae iuro dextramque potentem,



Sceptres and Diadems.
(From Greek vase-paintings.)

sive fide, seu quis bello est expertus et armis :
multi nos populi, multae—ne temne, quod ultro
praeferimus manibus vittas ac verba precantia—
et petiere sibi et voluere adiungere gentes ;
sed nos fata deum vestras exquirere terras
imperiis egere suis. hinc Dardanus ortus ;

huc repetit iussisque ingentibus urguet Apollo
Tyrrhenum ad Thybrim et fontis vada sacra Numici.
dat tibi praeterea fortunae parva prioris
munera, reliquias Troia ex ardente receptas.
hoc pater Anchises auro libabat ad aras;
hoc Priami gestamen erat, cum iura vocatis
more daret populis, sceptrumque sacerque tiaras
Iliadumque labor vestes.'

249-273. *Latinus is silent for a while, pondering Faunus' old oracle; this, he sees, is the stranger who is to be his son-in-law, and to conquer the world. At last he speaks; 'May the gods favour our intent: it shall be as you wish. I take the gifts; and hope Aeneas will come to partake of my hospitality. Tell him that I have a daughter who is fated to marry a stranger: he, methinks, is the man, and my wish is even as my thought.'*

talibus Ilionei dictis defixa Latinus
obtutu tenet ora, soloque immobilis haeret.
intentos volvens oculos. nec purpura regem
picta movet, nec sceptra movent Priameia tantum,
quantum in conubio natae thalamoque moratur;
et veteris Fauni volvit sub pectore sortem.
hunc illum fatis externa ab sede profectum
portendi generum, paribusque in regna vocari
auspiciis; huic progeniem virtute futuram
egregiam, et totum quae viribus occupet orbem.
tandem laetus ait: 'di nostra incepta secundent
auguriumque suum! dabitur, Troiane, quod optas:
munera nec sperno. non vobis, rege Latino,
divitis uber agri Troiaeve opulentia deerit.
ipse modo Aeneas, nostri si tanta cupido est,

si iungi hospitio properat sociusque vocari,
adveniat, vultus neve exhorrescat amicos.
pars mihi pacis erit dextram tetigisse tyranni.
vos contra regi mea nunc mandata referte:
est mihi nata, viro gentis quam iungere nostrae
non patrio ex adyto sortes, non plurima caelo
monstra sinunt: generos externis adfore ab oris,
hoc Latio restare canunt, qui sanguine nostrum
nomen in astra ferant. hunc illum poscere fata
et reor, et, si quid veri mens augurat, opto.'



Horse and Trappings. (From sculpture and wall-paintings.)

274–285. *Then Latinus chooses a hundred horses from his stud as a present for the Trojans, and gives the envoys steeds with furniture of gold; for Aeneas he sends a chariot and pair—horses of heavenly origin bred by Circe. The envoys return to the Trojan camp.*

haec effatus equos numero pater eligit omni.
stabant ter centum nitidi in praesepibus altis.

omnibus extemplo Teucris iubet ordine duci
instratos ostro alipedes pictisque tapetis.
aurea pectoribus demissa monilia pendent;
tecti auro fulvum mandunt sub dentibus aurum;
absenti Aeneae currum geminosque iugales
semine ab aetherio spirantes naribus ignem,
illorum de gente, patri quos daedala Circe
supposita de matre nothos furata creavit.
talibus Aeneadae donis dictisque Latini
sublimes in equis redeunt, pacemque reportant.

286–322. *Juno beholds Aeneas and the Trojan fleet; and filled with anger says: 'Accursed race! could they not fall in battle? Why did not Troy burn its inhabitants? I suppose my wrath is sated: nay, I followed them over the sea, and consumed the power of sky and sea against them, to no purpose. They are safe in the Tiber. Mars could destroy the Lapithae, and Diana Calydon, whose sins were not so great. But I am vanquished by Aeneas. I will turn to Hell for help. If I cannot keep the Trojans from Latium, or stop the marriage of Lavinia, I can cause delay, and destroy the two peoples. Lavinia's dower shall be Trojan and Rutulian blood, and a second Paris shall be born as fatal as the first to Troy.'*

ecce autem Inachiis sese referebat ab Argis
saeva Iovis coniunx, aurasque invecta tenebat,
et laetum Aenean classemque ex aethere longe
Dardaniam Siculo prospexit ab usque Pachyno.
moliri iam tecta videt, iam fidere terrae,
deseruisse rates. stetit acri fixa dolore;
tum quassans caput haec effundit pectore dicta:
'heu stirpem invisam, et fatis contraria nostris
fata Phrygum! num Sigeis occumbere campis,

num capti potuere capi? num incensa cremavit
Troia viros? medias acies mediosque per ignes
invenere viam. at, credo, mea numina tandem
fessa iacent, odiis aut exsaturata quievi.
quin etiam patria excussos infesta per undas
ausa sequi, et profugis toto me opponere ponto.
absumptae in Teucros vires caelique marisque.
quid Syrtes aut Scylla mihi, quid vasta Charybdis
profuit? optato conduntur Thybridis alveo,
securi pelagi atque mei. Mars perdere gentem
immanem Lapithum valuit; concessit in iras
ipse deum antiquam genitor Calydona Dianae;
quod scelus aut Lapithas tantum, aut Calydona merentem?
ast ego, magna Iovis coniunx, nil linquere inausum
quae potui infelix, quae memet in omnia verti
vincor ab Aenea. quod si mea numina non sunt
magna satis, dubitem haud equidem implorare quod usquam est.
flectere si nequeo superos, Acheronta movebo.
non dabitur regnis, esto, prohibere Latinis,
atque immota manet fatis Lavinia coniunx:
at trahere, atque moras tantis licet addere rebus;
at licet amborum populos exscindere regum.
hac gener atque socer coeant mercede suorum.
sanguine Troiano et Rutulo dotabere, virgo,
et Bellona manet te pronuba. nec face tantum
Cisseis praegnans ignes enixa iugales;
quin idem Veneri partus suus et Paris alter,
funestaeque iterum recidiva in Pergama taedae.'



PRIEST OF BELLONA, WITH BATTLE-AXES AND MILITARY CLOAK.
(From a Roman bas-relief.)

323–340. *Then Juno came to earth and summoned Allecto from the infernal regions. Allecto loved war, and wrath, and crime, and was hated even by Pluto and her fiendish sisters, for her terrible face and her snakes. Juno begged her to help her to prevent the marriage, for hers is the power to set even brothers against each other, hers are a thousand arts of evil. Let her sow war between Trojans and Italians.*

haec ubi dicta dedit, terras horrenda petivit:
luctificam Allecto dirarum ab sede dearum

infernisque ciet tenebris, cui tristia bella
iraeque insidiaeque et crimina noxia cordi.
odit et ipse pater Pluton, odere sorores
Tartarae monstrum: tot sese vertit in ora,
tam saevae facies, tot pullulat atra colubris.
quam Iuno his acuit verbis ac talia fatur:
'hunc mihi da proprium, virgo sata Nocte, laborem,
hanc operam, ne noster honos infractave cedat
fama loco, neu conubiis ambire Latinum
Aeneadae possint, Italosve obsidere fines.
tu potes unanimos armare in proelia fratres,
atque odiis versare domos, tu verbera tectis
funereasque inferre faces, tibi nomina mille,
mille nocendi artes. fecundum concute pectus,
disice compositam pacem, sere crimina belli;
arma velit poscatque simul rapiatque iuventus.'

341–372. *Allecto goes to Latium and visits Amata who is angered at the proposed marriage. Into her bosom the fiend throws a snake, which, unseen, breathes on her its poisonous breath. At first Amata did not feel the full force of the poison, and spoke gently, as a mother might, to her husband. 'Hast thou no pity,' she asks, 'for Lavinia and me? Aeneas will desert his wife soon. Remember Paris and Helen. Where is now thy plighted word to Turnus? If Lavinia must wed a foreigner, Turnus can trace descent to Mycenae.'*

exin Gorgoneis Allecto infecta venenis
principio Latium et Laurentis tecta tyranni
celsa petit, tacitumque obsedit limen Amatae,
quam super adventu Teucrum Turnique hymenaeis
femineae ardentem curaeque iraeque coquebant.

huic dea caeruleis unum de crinibus anguem
conicit inque sinum praecordia ad intima subdit,
quo furibunda domum monstro permisceat omnem.
ille inter vestes et levia pectora lapsus
volvitur attactu nullo, fallitque furentem
vipeream inspirans animam. fit tortile collo



A Fury. (From a bas-relief on a sarcophagus.)

aurum ingens coluber, fit longae taenia vittae,
innectitque comas, et membris lubricus errat.
ac dum prima lues udo sublapsa veneno
pertemptat sensus atque ossibus implicat ignem,
necdum animus toto percepit pectore flammam,
mollius et solito matrum de more locuta est.

multa super nata lacrimans Phrygiisque hymenaeis:
'exsulibusne datur ducenda Lavinia Teucris,
o genitor, nec te miseret nataeque tuique?
nec matris miseret, quam primo aquilone relinquet
perfidus, alta petens, abducta virgine, praedo?
at non sic Phrygius penetrat Lacedaemona pastor,
Ledaeamque Helenam Troianas vexit ad urbes?
quid tua sancta fides? quid cura antiqua tuorum,
et consanguineo totiens data dextera Turno?
si gener externa petitur de gente Latinis,
idque sedet, Faunique premunt te iussa parentis,
omnem equidem sceptris terram quae libera nostris
dissidet externam reor et sic dicere divos.
et Turno, si prima domus repetatur origo,
Inachus Acrisiusque patres mediaeque Mycenae.'

373-384. *Latinus is unmoved, and Amata, now filled with the snake's poison, rushes in frenzy through the city, like a top whipped by boys round an empty court.*

his ubi nequiquam dictis experta Latinum
contra stare videt, penitusque in viscera lapsum
serpentis furiale malum, totamque pererrat;
tum vero infelix, ingentibus excita monstris,
immensam sine more furit lymphata per urbem:
ceu quondam torto volitans sub verbere turbo,
quem pueri magno in gyro vacua atria circum
intenti ludo exercent: ille actus habena
curvatis fertur spatiis: stupet inscia supra
impubesque manus, mirata volubile buxum:
dant animos plagae. non cursu segnior illo
per medias urbes agitur populosque feroces.

385-405. *Then she rushes into the woods and hides Lavinia there, feigning Bacchic frenzy, shouting that Bacchus alone is worthy of the maiden. Other matrons join her shrieking and brandishing the thyrsus. Amata in the midst, torch in hand and with rolling eyes, shouts to the matrons to join in the revels with her.*

quin etiam in silvas, simulato numine Bacchi,
maius adorta nefas, maioremque orsa furorem,



Bacchanals. (From a vase-painting.)

evolat et natam frondosis montibus abdit,
quo thalamum eripiat Teucris taedasque moretur.
'evoe Bacche,' fremens; solum te virgine dignum
vociferans, etenim molles tibi sumere thyrsos,
te lustrare choro, sacrum tibi pascere crinem.
fama volat, furiisque accensas pectore matres
idem omnes simul ardor agit nova quaerere tecta.

deseruere domos, ventis dant colla comasque:
ast aliae tremulis ululatibus aethera complent,
pampineasque gerunt incinctae pellibus hastas.
ipsa inter medias flagrantem fervida pinum
sustinet, ac natae Turnique canit hymenaeos,
sanguineam torquens aciem, torvumque repente
clamat: 'Io matres, audite, ubi quaeque, Latinae:
si qua piis animis manet infelicis Amatae
gratia, si iuris materni cura remordet,
solvite crinales vittas, capite orgia mecum.'
talem inter silvas, inter deserta ferarum,
reginam Allecto stimulis agit undique Bacchi.

406–434. *Then Allecto flies to the city of Turnus, Ardea, founded by Danae, where she finds the hero asleep. Thereupon she changes herself into the form of an old, wrinkled woman, even Calybe, priestess of Juno, and speaks thus: 'Turnus, wilt thou suffer thy sceptre to pass to Trojan settlers? Latinus breaks the marriage of Lavinia with thee, and seeks a foreign son-in-law and heir. Go, lay low the foe thou wilt only win derision. Juno bade me tell thee this. Come then, prepare for battle, burn the Phrygian fleet. The gods bid thee. Let Latinus know how great is thy might.'*

postquam visa satis primos acuisse furores
consiliumque omnemque domum vertisse Latini,
protinus hinc fuscis tristis dea tollitur alis
audacis Rutuli ad muros, quam dicitur urbem
Acrisioneis Danae fundasse colonis,
praecipiti delata Noto. locus Ardea quondam
dictus avis; et nunc magnum tenet Ardea nomen;
sed fortuna fuit. tectis hic Turnus in altis
iam mediam nigra carpebat nocte quietem.

Allecto torvam faciem et furialia membra
exuit: in vultus sese transformat aniles,
et frontem obscenam rugis arat; induit albos
cum vitta crines; tum ramum innectit olivae;
fit Calybe Iunonis anus templique sacerdos,
et iuveni ante oculos his se cum vocibus offert:
'Turne, tot incassum fusos patiere labores,
et tua Dardaniis transscribi sceptra colonis?
rex tibi coniugium et quaesitas sanguine dotes
abnegat, externusque in regnum quaeritur heres.
i nunc, ingratis offer te, irrise, periclis;
Tyrrhenas, i, sterne acies; tege pace Latinos.
haec adeo tibi me, placida cum nocte iaceres,
ipsa palam fari omnipotens Saturnia iussit.
quare age, et armari pubem portisque moveri
laetus in arma para, et Phrygios qui flumine pulchro
consedere, duces pictasque exure carinas.
caelestum vis magna iubet. rex ipse Latinus,
ni dare coniugium et dicto parere fatetur,
sentiat, et tandem Turnum experiatur in armis.'

435-457. *Turnus in scorn says: 'I have heard of the Trojans' arrival, and Juno still remembers me, but thou art worn out with age, and dost dream of war. Back to thy temple, leave war to men.' Allecto in fury takes again her fiendish shape, and cries, 'Behold, I, that am worn out with age, and dream of war, bid thee look! I have come from the home of the Dread Sisters, war and death in my hand.' She hurls a brand at Turnus and the torch pierces his breast.*

hic iuvenis vatem irridens, sic orsa vicissim
ore refert: 'classes invectas Thybridis undam

non, ut rere, meas effugit nuntius aures ;
ne tantos mihi finge metus : nec regia Iuno
immemor est nostri.
sed te victa situ verique effeta senectus,
o mater, curis nequiquam exercet, et arma
regum inter falsa vatem formidine ludit.
cura tibi divom effigies et templa tueri ;
bella viri pacemque gerent, quis bella gerenda.'
talibus Allecto dictis exarsit in iras.
at iuveni oranti subitus tremor occupat artus ;
deriguere oculi ; tot Erinys sibilat hydris,
tantaque se facies aperit. tum flammea torquens
lumina cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura
reppulit et geminos erexit crinibus angues,
verberaque insonuit, rabidoque haec addidit ore :
'en ego victa situ, quam veri effeta senectus
arma inter regum falsa formidine ludit ;
respice ad haec : adsum dirarum ab sede sororum ;
bella manu letumque gero.'
sic effata facem iuveni coniecit, et atro
lumine fumantes fixit sub pectore taedas.

458–474. *Turnus wakes in terror and seeks his weapons; his mad wrath is as the boiling of water in a cauldron. He bids his men prepare for war, to defend Italy, and drive out the foe: he himself will face Latins and Trojans. The Rutuli take up arms eagerly, impelled by respect for Turnus' beauty, ancestry, and warlike renown.*

olli somnum ingens rumpit pavor, ossaque et artus
perfundit toto proruptus corpore sudor.
arma amens fremit, arma toro tectisque requirit ;

saevit amor ferri et scelerata insania belli.
ira super: magno veluti cum flamma sonore
virgea suggeritur costis undantis aeni,
exsultantque aestu latices, furit intus aquai
fumidus atque alte spumis exuberat amnis;
nec iam se capit unda; volat vapor ater ad auras.
ergo iter ad regem polluta pace Latinum
indicit primis iuvenum, et iubet arma parari,
tutari Italiam, detrudere finibus hostem:
se satis ambobus Teucrisque venire Latinisque.
haec ubi dicta dedit divosque in vota vocavit,
certatim sese Rutuli exhortantur in arma.
hunc decus egregium formae movet atque iuventae,
hunc atavi reges, hunc claris dextera factis.

475-510. *Allecto flies to the Trojan camp and, in a place where Iulus hunted, she sent upon his hounds the scent of a stag. This stag was the pet of Silvia, daughter of Tyrrheus, the royal herdsmen; it roamed at will all day and always returned at night. The hounds started it, and Iulus shot at and wounded it. It reached its stall hurt and groaning, and Silvia roused the rustics, who gathered armed with whatever they could find. Tyrrheus, axe in hand, led them on.*

dum Turnus Rutulos animis audacibus implet,
Allecto in Teucros Stygiis se concitat alis,
arte nova speculata locum, quo litore pulcher
insidiis cursuque feras agitabat Iulus.
hic subitam canibus rabiem Cocytia virgo
obicit et noto nares contingit odore,
ut cervum ardentes agerent; quae prima laborum
causa fuit belloque animos accendit agrestes.

cervus erat forma praestanti et cornibus ingens,
Tyrrhidae pueri quem matris ab ubere raptum
nutribant Tyrrheusque pater, cui regia parent
armenta et late custodia credita campi.
adsuetum imperiis soror omni Silvia cura
mollibus intexens ornabat cornua sertis,



Hunting Scene. (From a bas-relief on a sarcophagus.)

pectebatque ferum, puroque in fonte lavabat.
ille manum patiens mensaeque adsuetus herili,
errabat silvis, rursusque ad limina nota
ipse domum sera quamvis se nocte ferebat.
hunc procul errantem rabidae venantis Iuli
commovere canes, fluvio cum forte secundo
deflueret ripaque aestus viridante levaret.

ipse etiam, eximiae laudis succensus amore,
Ascanius curvo direxit spicula cornu;
nec dextrae erranti deus afuit, actaque multo
perque uterum sonitu perque ilia venit harundo.
saucius at quadrupes nota intra tecta refugit,
successitque gemens stabulis, questuque cruentus
atque imploranti similis tectum omne replebat.
Silvia prima soror, palmis percussa lacertos,
auxilium vocat et duros conclamat agrestes.
olli, pestis enim tacitis latet aspera silvis,
improvisi adsunt, hic torre armatus obusto,
stipitis hic gravidi nodis: quod cuique repertum
rimanti, telum ira facit. vocat agmina Tyrrheus,
quadrifidam quercum cuneis ut forte coactis
scindebat, rapta spirans immane securi.

511–539. *Allecto on a stable-roof sounded a horn wherewith the woods resounded. The lakes and rivers heard the sound, and mothers pressed their children to their breasts. The rustics rushed to battle and the Trojans poured out of their camp to help Ascanius. No longer they fight with stakes, but with the sword, and their weapons flash in the sun up to the clouds. So the sea swells gradually as the wind rises, and at last reaches the sky. Almo, eldest son of Tyrrheus, was slain, and aged Galaesus, richest farmer in Ausonia, as he strove to make peace.*

at saeva e speculis tempus dea nacta nocendi
ardua tecta petit stabuli, et de culmine summo
pastorale canit signum, cornuque recurvo
Tartaream intendit vocem, qua protinus omne
contremuit nemus et silvae insonuere profundae;
audiit et Triviae longe lacus, audiit amnis

sulfurea Nar albus aqua, fontesque Velini ;
et trepidae matres pressere ad pectora natos.
tum vero ad vocem celeres, qua bucina signum
dira dedit, raptis concurrunt undique telis
indomiti agricolae ; nec non et Troia pubes
Ascanio auxilium castris effundit apertis.
direxere acies. non iam certamine agresti,
stipitibus duris agitur sudibusve praeustis,
sed ferro ancipiti decernunt, atraque late
horrescit strictis seges ensibus, aeraque fulgent
sole lacessita, et lucem sub nubila iactant :
fluctus uti primo coepit cum albescere vento,
paulatim sese tollit mare et altius undas
erigit, inde imo consurgit ad aethera fundo.
hic iuvenis primam ante aciem stridente sagitta,
natorum Tyrrhei fuerat qui maximus, Almo,
sternitur ; haesit enim sub gutture vulnus et udae
vocis iter tenuemque inclusit sanguine vitam.
corpora multa virum circa, seniorque Galaesus,
dum paci medium se offert, iustissimus unus
qui fuit Ausoniisque olim ditissimus arvis :
quinque greges illi balantum, quina redibant
armenta, et terram centum vertebat aratris.

540-571. *Then Allecto leaves Hesperia and flies to Juno to whom she proudly says : 'I have begun the war, and if thou wilt consent, I will carry it to other cities, that help may come from all sides.' But Juno says, 'enough of horror and deceit : Let Aeneas and Latinus celebrate the marriage amid strife and bloodshed. But do thou return to thy place.' Allecto then returns to the underworld. There is a place, Ampsanctus, a vale in the midst*

of woods, with a roaring torrent running through it. Here are a cave and the breathing places of Dis, and here, through an abyss leading to Acheron, Allecto descended.

atque ea per campos aequo dum Marte geruntur,
promissi dea facta potens, ubi sanguine bellum
imbuit et primae commisit funera pugnae,
deserit Hesperiam, et caeli conversa per auras
Iunonem victrix adfatur voce superba :
'en perfecta tibi bello discordia tristi ;
dic in amicitiam coeant et foedera iungant.
quandoquidem Ausonio respersi sanguine Teucros,
hoc etiam his addam, tua si mihi certa voluntas :
finitimas in bella feram rumoribus urbes,
accendamque animos insani Martis amore,
undique ut auxilio veniant : spargam arma per agros.'
tum contra Iuno : 'terrorum et fraudis abunde est :
stant belli causae, pugnatur comminus armis ;
quae fors prima dedit, sanguis novus imbuit arma.
talia coniugia et tales celebrent hymenaeos
egregium Veneris genus et rex ipse Latinus.
te super aetherias errare licentius auras
haud Pater ille velit, summi regnator Olympi.
cede locis ; ego, si qua super fortuna laborum est,
ipsa regam.' tales dederat Saturnia voces ;
illa autem attollit stridentes anguibus alas,
Cocytique petit sedem, supera ardua linquens.
est locus Italiae medio sub montibus altis
nobilis et fama multis memoratus in oris,
Ampsancti valles : densis hunc frondibus atrum

urguet utrimque latus nemoris, medioque fragosus
dat sonitum saxis et torto vertice torrens.
hic specus horrendum et saevi spiracula Ditis
monstrantur, ruptoque ingens Acheronte vorago
pestiferas aperit fauces, quis condita Erinys,
invisum numen, terras caelumque levabat.

572-600. *Then Juno gives the finishing touch; all the shepherds rush back to the city bearing their dead, and call upon Latinus to take vengeance. Turnus is there and complains of the Trojans' welcome and his own wrongs. The relatives of the women revelling with Amata demand war. Latinus stands unshaken like a rock in the midst of waves, till being unable to over-rule their design, seeing that things are going at Juno's bidding, he calls the gods to witness his unwillingness to make war, and prophesies punishment for Turnus and the rest. Then he shuts himself up in his palace and gives up the reins of power.*

nec minus interea extremam Saturnia bello
imponit regina manum. ruit omnis in urbem
pastorum ex acie numerus, caesosque reportant
Almonem puerum, foedatique ora Galaesi,
implorantque deos, obtestanturque Latinum.
Turnus adest, medioque in crimine caedis et igni
terrorem ingeminat: Teucros in regna vocari;
stirpem admisceri Phrygiam; se limine pelli.
tum quorum attonitae Baccho nemorum avia matres
insultant thiasis,—neque enim leve nomen Amatae,—
undique collecti coeunt Martemque fatigant.
ilicet infandum cuncti contra omina bellum,
contra fata deum, perverso numine poscunt.
certatim regis circumstant tecta Latini:

ille velut pelagi rupes immota resistit,
ut pelagi rupes magno veniente fragore,
quae sese, multis circum latrantibus undis,
mole tenet: scopuli nequiquam et spumea circum
saxa fremunt, laterique inlisa refunditur alga.
verum ubi nulla datur caecum exsuperare potestas
consilium, et saevae nutu Iunonis eunt res,
multa deos aurasque pater testatus inanes,
'frangimur heu fatis,' inquit, 'ferimurque procella!
ipsi has sacrilego pendetis sanguine poenas,
o miseri. te, Turne, nefas, te triste manebit
supplicium, votisque deos venerabere seris.
nam mihi parta quies, omnisque in limine portus
funere felici spolior.' nec plura locutus
saepsit se tectis, rerumque reliquit habenas.

601–622. *There was a custom in Latium, which still obtains at Rome whenever war breaks out. There are two gates of war, closed by a hundred bars, guarded by Janus. Here, when the senate has decided on war, the Consul in his appointed garb opens the gates, and proclaims war, while the trumpets bray. Latinus bidden to perform this duty refused, but Juno opened the doors with her own hand.*

mos erat Hesperio in Latio, quem protinus urbes
Albanae coluere sacrum, nunc maxima rerum
Roma colit, cum prima movent in proelia Martem,
sive Getis inferre manu lacrimabile bellum
Hyrcanisve Arabisve parant, seu tendere ad Indos
Auroramque sequi Parthosque reposcere signa:
sunt geminae belli portae, sic nomine dicunt,
religione sacrae et saevi formidine Martis:

centum aerei claudunt vectes aeternaque ferri
robora, nec custos absistit limine Ianus.
has, ubi certa sedet patribus sententia pugnae,
ipse Quirinali trabea cinctuque Gabino
insignis reserat stridentia limina consul;
ipse vocat pugnas, sequitur tum cetera pubes,



The Temple of Janus. (From a coin in the British Museum)

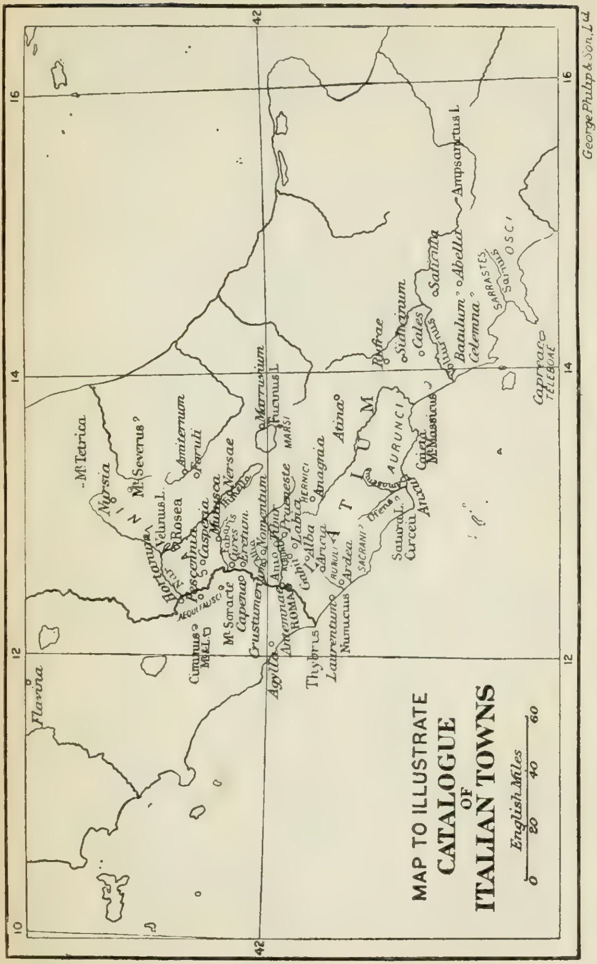
aereaque adsensu conspirant cornua rauco.
hoc et tum Aeneadis indicere bella Latinus
more iubebatur tristesque recludere portas.
abstinuit tactu pater, aversusque refugit
foeda ministeria, et caecis se condidit umbris.

tum regina deum caelo delapsa morantes
impulit ipsa manu portas, et cardine verso
belli ferratos rumpit Saturnia postes.

623-640. *Ausonia is on fire; some prepare to serve on foot, some on horseback; some polish their weapons and grind their axes: five cities forge new weapons on the anvil, helmets and shields, breastplates and greaves. The plough and the sickle are deserted. The trumpet sounds, the warriors seize their arms and make ready their horses.*

ardet inexcita Ausonia atque immobilis ante;
pars pedes ire parat campis, pars arduus altis
pulverulentus equis furit; omnes arma requirunt.
pars leves clipeos et spicula lucida tergent
arvina pingui, subiguntque in cote secures:
signaque ferre iuvat sonitusque audire tubarum.
quinque adeo magnae positis incudibus urbes
tela novant, Atina potens Tiburque superbum,
Ardea Crustumerique et turrigerae Antemnae.
tegmina tuta cavant capitum, flectuntque salignas
umbonum crates; alii thoracas aenos
aut leves ocreas lento ducunt argento;
vomeris huc et falcis honos, huc omnis aratri
cessit amor; recoquunt patrios fornacibus enses.
classica iamque sonant; it bello tessera signum.
hic galeam tectis trepidus rapit; ille frementes
ad iuga cogit equos; clipeumque auroque trilicem
loricam induitur, fidoque accingitur ense.

641-654. *The poet invokes the Muses to open Helicon, and sing of kings and their armies, and the heroes of Italy. First comes Mezentius, the scorner of the gods, and with*



London: George Bell & Sons.

him his son, beautiful Lausus, the skilled rider and hunter, worthy of a nobler sire: a thousand men followed.

pandite nunc Helicona, deae, cantusque movete,
qui bello exciti reges, quae quemque secutae
complerint campos acies, quibus Itala iam tum
floruerit terra alma viris, quibus arserit armis;
et meministis enim, divae, et memorare potestis;
ad nos vix tenuis famae perlabitur aura.
primus init bellum Tyrrhenis asper ab oris
contemptor divom Mezentius agminaque armat.
filius huic iuxta Lausus, quo pulchrior alter
non fuit, excepto Laurentis corpore Turni.
Lausus equum domitor debellatorque ferarum
ducit Agyllina nequiquam ex urbe secutos
mille viros, dignus, patriis qui laetior esset
imperiis, et cui pater haud Mezentius esset.

655-677. *Next comes Aventinus, son of Hercules, with his victorious steeds, his shield-blazon a hydra: his mother was Rhea the priestess, and he was born after the slaying of Geryon. He wore a lion's skin, and his men fought with pikes and spears.*

Tibur sends the brothers Catillus and Coras, whose charge is like the descent of Centaurs through the woods.

post hos insignem palma per gramina currum
victoresque ostentat equos satus Hercule pulchro
pulcher Aventinus; clipeoque insigne paternum
centum angues cinctamque gerit serpentibus Hydram;
collis Aventini silva quem Rhea sacerdos
furtivum partu sub luminis edidit oras.



HERCULES. (From a vase-painting.)

mixta deo mulier, postquam Laurentia victor
Geryone exstincto Tirynthius attigit arva,
Tyrrhenoque boves in flumine lavit Hiberas.
pila manu saevosque gerunt in bella dolones,



Centaurs. (From a statue in the Capitoline Museum, Rome, and vase-paintings.)

et tereti pugnant mucrone veruque Sabello.
ipse pedes tegumen torquens immane leonis,
terribili impexum saeta, cum dentibus albis
indutus capiti, sic regia tecta subibat,
horridus, Herculeoque humeros innexus amictu.

tum gemini fratres Tiburtia moenia linquunt,
fratris Tiburti dictam cognomine gentem,
Catillusque acerque Coras, Argiva iuventus,
et primam ante aciem densa inter tela feruntur:
ceu duo nubigenae cum vertice montis ab alto
descendunt Centauri, Homolen Othrymque nivalem
linquentes cursu rapido; dat euntibus ingens
silva locum, et magno cedunt virgulta fragore.

678-705. *From Praeneste and other towns comes Caeculus, son of Vulcan, with his rustic troop. They have no shields, no chariots, but use slings and darts, and wear wolf-skin caps; one foot is bare, the other in a shoe. Neptune's son, Messapus, whom fire and steel cannot harm, leads an unwarlike force from Fescennium and other towns. As they march they sing of their king, like swans singing as they fly from pasture. No man would think them a regular army, they are like a cloud of cranes flying to the shore.*

nec Praenestinae fundator defuit urbis,
Vulcano genitum pecora inter agrestia regem
inventumque focis omnis quem credidit aetas,
Caeculus. hunc legio late comitatur agrestis,
quique altum Praeneste viri, quique arva Gabinae
Iunonis gelidumque Anienem et roscida rivis
Hernica saxa colunt, quos dives Anagnia pascit,
quos, Amasene pater. non illis omnibus arma,
nec clipei currusve sonant; pars maxima glandes
liventis plumbi spargit; pars spicula gestat
bina manu, fulvosque lupi de pelle galeros
tegmen habent capiti; vestigia nuda sinistri
instituere pedis, crudus tegit altera pero.

at Messapus, equum domitor, Neptunia proles,
quem neque fas igni cuiquam nec sternere ferro,
iam pridem resides populos desuetaque bello
agmina in arma vocat subito, ferrumque retractat.
hi Fescenninas acies Aequosque Faliscos,
hi Soractis habent arces Flaviniaque arva,
et Cimini cum monte lacum lucosque Capenos.
ibant aequati numero, regemque canebant:
ceu quondam nivei liquida inter nubila cycni
cum sese e pastu referunt et longa canoros
dant per colla modos: sonat amnis et Asia longe
pulsa palus.
nec quisquam aeratas acies ex agmine tanto
misceri putet, aeriam sed gurgite ab alto
urgueri volucrum raucarum ad litora nubem.

706-722. *Clausus—from whom is sprung the Claudian gens—comes next, at the head of a large force, himself equal to a large force: he was of Sabine blood. His men are from many towns by the Tiber, the Fabaris and the Allia. They are as many as the waves in the Libyan sea in winter, or as the ears of corn in Hermus' plain or Lycia. The earth is terrified at the tramp of their feet.*

ecce, Sabinorum prisco de sanguine magnum
agmen agens Clausus, magnique ipse agminis instar,
Claudia nunc a quo diffunditur et tribus et gens
per Latium, postquam in partem data Roma Sabinis.
una ingens Amiterna cohors priscique Quirites,
Ereti manus omnis oliviferaeque Mutuscae;
qui Nomentum urbem, qui Rosea rura Velini,
qui Tetricae horrentis rupes montemque Severum
Casperiamque colunt Forulosque et flumen Himellae,

qui Tiberim Fabarimque bibunt, quos frigida misit
Nursia, et Hortinae classes populique Latini;
quosque secans infaustum interluit Allia nomen;
quam multi Libyco volvuntur marmore fluctus,
saevus ubi Orion hibernis conditur undis;
vel cum sole novo densae torrentur aristae,
aut Hermi campo, aut Lyciae flaventibus arvis.
scuta sonant, pulsuque pedum conterrita tellus.

723–760. *Halaesus, natural enemy of the Trojans, leads a force from Auruncum, Sidicinum, Cales, and Oscan towns, javelins their weapons, targets their defence. Oebalus, son of a Nymph, brings men from Sarrastae, Rufrae, and other towns. They have helmets of cork, shields and swords of bronze. From Nersae comes Ufens, whose hardy followers work armed in the fields, and live on plunder. Umbro, sent by king Archippus, comes from Marruvium of the Marsi: a snake-charmer was he, but his skill could not save him from a Trojan wound. Groves and lakes wept for him.*

hinc Agamemnonius, Troiani nominis hostis,
curru iungit Halaesus equos, Turnoque feroces
mille rapit populos, vertunt felicia Baccho
Massica qui rastris, et quos de collibus altis
Aurunci misere patres Sidicinaque iuxta
aequora, quique Cales linquunt, amnisque vadosi
accola Volturni, pariterque Saticulus asper
Oscorumque manus. teretes sunt aclydes illis
tela; sed haec lento mos est aptare flagello.
laevas cetra tegit, falcati comminus enses.
nec tu carminibus nostris indictus abibis,
Oebale, quem generasse Telon Sebethide nympha
fertur, Teleboum Capreas cum regna teneret,

iam senior; patriis sed non et filius arvis
contentus late iam tum dicione premebat
Sarrastes populos et quae rigat aequora Sarnus,
quique Rufras Batulumque tenent, atque arva Celemnae,
et quos maliferae despectant moenia Abellae,
Teutonico ritu soliti torquere cateias;
tegmina quis capitum raptus de subere cortex,
aerataeque micant peltae, micat aereus ensis.
et te montosae misere in proelia Nersae,
Ufens, insignem fama et felicibus armis:
horrida praecipue cui gens, adsuetaque multo
venatu nemorum, duris Aequicula glebis.
armati terram exercent, semperque recentes
convectare iuvat praedas et vivere rapto.
quin et Marruvia venit de gente sacerdos,
fronde super galeam et felici comptus oliva,
Archippi regis missu, fortissimus Umbro,
vipereo generi et graviter spirantibus hydris
spargere qui somnos cantuque manuque solebat,
mulcebatque iras et morsus arte levabat.
sed non Dardaniae medicari cuspidis ictum
evaluit, neque eum iuvere in vulnera cantus
somniferi et Marsis quaesitae montibus herbae.
te nemus Angitiae, vitrea te Fucinus unda,
te liquidi flevere lacus.

761–782. *Aricia sends Virbius, child of Hippolytus. Hippolytus, so runs the story, slain by his step-mother's guile, was brought back to life by Paeon's art and Diana. But Jupiter, in wrath that a mortal should rise from the shades, struck Aesculapius dead. Diana hid Hippolytus in the*

care of the Nymph Egeria, and his name was changed to Virbius. His son, although horses had killed Hippolytus, went with horses and chariot to the battle.

ibat et Hippolyti proles pulcherrima bello
Virbius, insignem quem mater Aricia misit,
eductum Egeriae lucis umentia circum



Death of Hippolytus. (From a bas-relief on a sarcophagus.)

litora, pinguis ubi et placabilis ara Dianae.
namque ferunt fama Hippolytum, postquam arte novercae
occiderit patriasque explerit sanguine poenas
turbatis distractus equis, ad sidera rursus
aetheria et superas caeli venisse sub auras.

Paeoniis revocatum herbis et amore Dianae.
tum pater omnipotens, aliquem indignatus ab umbris
mortalem infernis ad lumina surgere vitae,
ipse repertorem medicinae talis et artis
fulmine Phoebigenam Stygias detrusit ad undas.
at Trivia Hippolytum secretis alma recondit
sedibus, et nymphae Egeriae nemorique relegat,
solus ubi in silvis Italis ignobilis aevum
exigeret, versoque ubi nomine Virbius esset.
unde etiam templo Triviae lucisque sacratis
cornipedes arcentur equi, quod litore currum
et iuvenem monstris pavidi effudere marinis.
filius ardentes haud setius aequore campi
exercebat equos curruque in bella ruebat.

783–802. *Next comes Turnus, towering above the rest; Chimaera was the blazon on his helmet, blazing more fiercely the more a battle rages. On his shield was a golden Io, and Argus her keeper, and Inachus her father. Behind him follows a cloud of infantry, Argive, Rutulian, and others.*

ipse inter primos praestanti corpore Turnus
vertitur arma tenens, et toto vertice supra est.
cui triplici crinita iuba galea alta Chimaeram
sustinet, Aetnaeos efflantem faucibus ignes,
tam magis illa fremens et tristibus effera flammis,
quam magis effuso crudescunt sanguine pugnae.
at levem clipeum sublatis cornibus Io
auro insignibat, iam saetis obsita, iam bos,
argumentum ingens, et custos virginis Argus,
caelataque amnem fundens pater Inachus urna.

insequitur nimbus peditum, clipeataque totis
agmina densentur campis. Argivaque pubes
Auruncaeque manus, Rutuli veteresque Sicani
et Sacranae acies et picti scuta Labici;
qui saltus, Tiberine, tuos sacrumque Numici
litus arant, Rutulosque exercent vomere colles
Circaeumque iugum, quis Iuppiter Anxurus arvis
praesidet, et viridi gaudens Feronia luco;
qua Saturae iacet atra palus, gelidusque per imas
quaerit iter valles atque in mare conditur Ufens.



Fight with Amazons. (From a vase-painting.)

803–817. *Last comes Camilla, of Volscian race, at the head of a column of cavalry; a warrior maid she, unused to the distaff, but inured to battle; swifter than the wind, she could fly over ears of corn without harming them, and skim the sea's surface with feet not wet. All marvelled at her as she passed, at her purple attire, the golden brooch in her hair, her quiver and javelin.*

hos super advenit Volsca de gente Camilla,
agmen agens equitum et florentes aere catervas,

bellatrix, non illa colo calathisve Minervae
femineas adsueta manus, sed proelia virgo
dura pati cursuque pedum praevertere ventos.
illa vel intactae segetis per summa volaret
gramina, nec teneras cursu laesisset aristas;
vel mare per medium fluctu suspensa tumenti
ferret iter, celeres nec tingueret aequore plantas.
illam omnis tectis agrisque effusa iuventus
turbaque miratur matrum et prospectat euntem,
attonitis inhians animis, ut regius ostro
velet honos leves humeros, ut fibula crinem
auro internectat, Lyciam ut gerat ipsa pharetram
et pastoralem praefixa cuspide myrtum.



A Quiver. (From a gem.)

NOTES TO VERGIL'S AENEID

BOOK VII

NOTES

1. **Tu quoque :** as well as Palinurus the pilot, and Misenus the trumpeter, whose deaths are described in vi. 337–83, and 170–4.

nostris : i.e. Italian, a touch of national feeling.

3. **et nunc,** 'even now thy glory haunts thy resting-place.' *servat* combines the ideas of haunting and guarding; *sedem* not unfrequently used for tomb. Cf. vi. 152.

ossaque nomen . . . signat, 'the name marks thy bones'; i.e. the name of the town and promontory takes the place of an epitaph on a tomb.

4. **si qua est ea gloria,** 'if there be any glory in that.' *qua*, for *quid*, by the usual attraction to the gender of the following noun. The expression is an example of lītŏtes, a depreciatory way of speaking, and = *quae est magna gloria*.

5. **pius:** the usual epithet of Aeneas; it implies goodness either to the gods or to relatives.

exsequiis : i.e. of Caieta. Ablative absolute; so *aggere* in l. 6.

6. **aggere composito tumuli,** 'after raising the mound of the tomb.' Cf. iii. 63 *aggeritur tumulo tellus*.

quierunt : notice the perfect after *postquam*, where English requires the pluperfect.

7. **tendit iter velis :** cf. vi. 240 *tendere iter pennis*; *velis* = *velorum ope*, by the help of sails; instrumental ablative.

8. **adspirant aurae in noctem,** 'a wind blows fair far into the night.' This is better than to take *in* = 'at the approach of night.' Notice the double alliteration of the line.

9. 'And the sea trembled with her silver light' (Dryden).

10. **raduntur :** ancient sailors always hugged the land as much as possible.

Circaeae . . . litora terrae : i.e. the shore of the promon-

tory Circeii. Homer spoke of Circe's land as an island, Aeaea, as Vergil does also in iii. 386. Probably the Circeian promontory was in prehistoric days an island.

11. **dives**: a reference to the beauty of her palace, which Homer (*Od.* x) describes as 'fair halls, builded of polished stone.'

inaccessos: unapproachable to such as did not wish to be turned into beasts by Circe's enchantments.

filia: i.e. Circe.

lucos: in Homer the halls stand 'in the forest glades, in a place with wide prospect.'

12. **resonat**: here transitive 'makes to ring,' a use only found in Silius' imitation of this line. Homer—'There is one within that fares to and fro before a mighty web, singing a sweet song, so that all the floor of the hall makes echo' (Butcher and Lang).

tectis: ablative of place without a preposition.

13. **nocturna in lumina**, 'to light the night.'

14. **arguto**, 'shrill' or 'whirring.'

pectine: the pecten was a comb-like instrument used in the horizontal loom (*telae*) to run the threads of the web close together, by inserting in them its teeth, and pressing the comb up and down (Rich).

15. **exaudiri**: historic infinitive, expressing mere occurrence of an action without marking the time. It is only found in the present tense. Cf. l. 18.

gemitus iraeque, 'the angry roaring of lions.' This is an instance of hendiadys (one by two), in which two words are coordinated, not subordinated, i.e. one qualifying the other. Cf. *paterae et aurum* = *paterae aureae*. In Homer the lions and wolves are tame, and fawn upon newcomers, while the men have become swine and live in sties.

16. Notice the genitives in *-um*, the prose *-ium* being metrically impossible in hexameter verse.

rudentum: here = 'roaring'; generally used of asses' braying.

17. **praesepibus**, 'cages': in l. 275 = 'stalls in a stable.'

18. **formae magnorum . . . luporum**, 'the shapes of monstrous wolves'; a periphrase intended to give a notion of undefined size and horror, and to hint that they are only wolves externally.

19–20. 'Whom from human likeness the cruel goddess with powerful herbs had clad in the semblance and form of beasts.'

ex: like the Greek use of *ἀντί*.

20. **induerat . . . in:** the same construction occurs in *Geor.* i. 188 *cum se nux plurima silvis induet in florem.* More common is the use of ablative and accusative, or accusative and dative. Cf. l. 668.

21. 'Lest the Trojans should suffer such monstrous transformation.' *monstrum*, of anything out of the ordinary course of nature. Cf. iii. 583, of the noise of a volcano. Dryden takes it wrongly of hearing the beasts.

pii explains the intervention of Neptune. Cf. iii. 265–6.

22. **neu:** used to join a negative purpose or command to a preceding sentence of similar kind.

23. **Neptunus:** he had taken care of the Trojans at sea since Venus had implored his aid in Bk. v.

secundis: a 'following,' hence a favouring breeze.

24. **fugam:** a quick passage.

vada fervida: a stormy sea such as breaks against a promontory, 'breakers.'

25. **rubescebat radiis,** 'began to blush beneath the rays.'

> 'The sea was reddening with the dawn :
> The queen of morn on high
> Was seen in rosy chariot drawn
> Against a saffron sky.'—(Conington.)

26. Bentley and others objected to the juxtaposition of the two colours 'rosy' and 'saffron,' and *croceis* and *variis* have been suggested for *roseis.* There is no need of any change. Homer makes Dawn 'rosy-fingered' and 'with saffron-mantle.'

bigis: in vi. 535 Aurora is represented with a four-horsed chariot.

27. **posuere:** intransitive use 'fell'; or *se* may be supplied. Notice the inverted *cum* with the indicative – *et tum.*

28. **lento,** 'sluggish': a word of wide scope. Originally it means 'flexible,' 'tough.' From this come its various secondary meanings of 'tenacious,' e.g. *lentius visco* = 'more holding than birdlime'; 'sluggish,' as here; 'tedious,' e.g. *negotium l.*; 'cold,' 'indifferent,' e.g. *l. pectus.* The alliteration and rhythm are meant to express the difficulty of rowing in the sluggish sea.

29. **hic:** temporal 'then.' *ex aequore*: to be taken with *prospicit.*

lucum: the country is still well wooded.

30. **inter,** 'in the midst of.'

Notice the position of the preposition after its case. This is called Anastrophe.

fluvio . . . amoeno: ablative of description: *amoenus* is the usual word to describe beautiful scenery.

Tiberinus: father Tiber, the river-god.

31. **flavus**: the ordinary epithet of the sand-laden waters of the Tiber. Cf. ix. 816.

32 **sŭpra**: this is the only line in Vergil where the *u* of *supra* is short.

33. **alveo**: the word scans as two syllables by synizesis, the contraction of two vowels into one sound. Cf. *aureo*, *ariete*, *quoad*. This same synizesis occurs *Geor.* ii. 453.

34. **luco**, 'in the grove.' For the ablative cf. l. 12.

35. **flectere**: infinitive after *imperat*, instead of the prose construction with *ut* and the subjunctive; in Cicero the infinitive is only used with passive or deponent verbs.

sociis is dative after *imperat*, *terrae* after *advertere*.

36. **laetus**: adj. = English adverb, as with *invitus*, &c.

What case is *fluvio*, and why?

opaco: because there was a wood on either bank. Aeneas had been warned by his lost wife Creusa that he would come to Italy and the Lydian Tiber, where he would find a kingdom and a royal bride. Cf. ii. 781 sqq.

37. Here begins the second part of Vergil's work, and he puts it, as he had done the first, under the protection of the Muse.

Erato, strictly the Muse of Love, is here used for 'Muse' generally, but there is also a reference to the rivalry of Aeneas and Turnus for the hand of Lavinia.

tempora rerum: probably 'the circumstances of the times,' i.e. = *quae illo tempore rerum conditio*: others take it to mean 'the times or seasons of what happened.'

38. **fuerit**: indirect question after *expediam*.

advena: here an adjective with *exercitus*, 'the stranger host.'

39. **cum**: this is the *temporal* use of *cum* expressing time only; *tum*, or an equivalent, is nearly always found in the principal clause; the mood is the indicative.

appulit = 'put in': *naves* may be supplied.

40. **primae . . . exordia pugnae**: a Vergilian refinement of language for *prima exordia pugnae*.

41. **mone**, 'inspire,' with a notion of reminding.

42. **actosque animis in funera reges**, 'and kings driven by valour to death.' The *reges* are Turnus, Mezentius, and Latinus, of whom the first two were killed in the war.

Notice the plural of *animus* = 'courage, spirit.'

funera: either to meet or deal death, but with a stronger reference to the former.

43. **Tyrrhenamque manum**: a reference to the story of Mezentius; see Index of Proper Names.

totam: an exaggeration; the war did not affect any tribe beyond the frontiers of Etruria and Latium.

sub arma = 'to arms.'

44. **maior**, &c., 'a greater line of deeds rises before me,' a Vergilian refinement for 'a line of greater deeds.' The theme is to change from the wanderings of Aeneas to the fight for mastery. For *maior* . . . *maius* see l. 386.

45. **moveo**, 'essay.' Cf. l. 641.

Latinus: the eponymous hero of the Latin race. According to Hesiod he was son of Ulysses and Circe, later he received the parentage assigned him here. Another legend (Benoist) says that he disappeared during a fight with Mezentius, and is a symbol of the Latin struggle against Etruria. His worship had its head quarters at Lavinium and he became Juppiter Latiaris.

46. **iam senior**, 'waxing old,' the common use of the comparative implying 'somewhat' rather than 'more.' Cf. l. 736.

47. Faunus is here the rustic god, but in viii. 314 the Fauns and Nymphs are spoken of as the Italian aborigines civilized by Saturnus.

Laurente: strictly used of the town of Laurentum, but used by Vergil as = Latin. Cf. l. 650. With *genitum* supply *esse*; accusative and infinitive after *accipimus*.

48. For the tale of Picus see l. 189. Supply *erat* with *pater*.

49. **refert**, 'claims.' Again supply auxiliary with *auctor*.

50. **fato divom**, 'the gods' decree': *fatum* (*fari*) = 'the spoken word.'

proles virilis does little more than repeat *filius*, but emphasizes the fact that there was no heir, and succession must go in the female line.

51. **nulla fuit**, 'was no more,' at the time of the Trojans' arrival.

primaque: the *que* practically = *quippe quae*, 'since.'

52. **sola** = *unica*, 'only.' Notice the alliteration of *s*.

sedes is not a mere repetition of *domum*, but implies also the wealth and kingdom of Latinus.

servabat combines the ideas of staying at home, and preserving the family as its heiress.

filia : i.e. Lavinia.

53. 'Ripe for a husband, of full years for marriage.' The first half of the line is repeated in another shape by the second.

55. **ante :** a pleonastic use with a superlative.

56. **potens :** i.e. his long line of ancestry was much in his favour as a suitor.

regia coniunx : i.e. Amata, wife of Latinus.

57. 'Was eager with wondrous zeal to have united to her as son-in-law.' *properabat* has the construction of *studere* : see a similar use l. 264. With *adiungi* supply *sibi*.

58. **deum :** this genitive is found (1) in Greek nouns, e.g. *drachmum* ; (2) proper names, e.g. *Danaum* ; (3) compounds of *colo* and *gigno*, e.g. *terrigenum*, *caelicolum* ; (4) weights and measures, e.g. *nummum*, *talentum* ; (5) distributives, e.g. *binum* ; (6) *vir*, *liberi*, *socius*, *duo*, *fluvius*, *equus*, and one adjective, *magnanimus*.

The form in *-om*, e.g. *divom*, l. 50, is probably older and not contracted.

59. Notice **medio** with the genitive ; more often this adjective, and such others as *summus*, *extremus*, &c., are used in agreement with a noun.

penetralibus : Vergil had in mind the Roman impluvium (the unroofed part of the atrium), in which we often hear of trees being planted : in ii. 513 there was a laurel in the same position in Priam's palace.

60. Vergil speaks in almost the same words of a sacred cypress, ii. 714-5. Trees were often considered holy both in Palestine and more western countries. Lucan gives a description of a sacred grove, the trees of which were sanctified by human sacrifices.

comam (accusative of respect) = 'foliage.'

61. **inventam :** translate by an infinitive, 'to have found . . . and hallowed.'

primas : Vergilian refinement on *cum primum*.

62. **ferebatur,** 'was said.'

Phoebo : to whom the bay was peculiarly sacred.

63. **Laurentes :** in apposition to *nomen*. 'Therefrom he gave the name Laurentines to his settlers.' For this apposition of singular and plural cf. iii. 18 *Aeneadasque meo nomen de nomine fingo*. This etymology, says Benoist, is absurd.

posuisse : Greek *ὄνομα θέσθαι*.

64. **apes :** this was, according to Pliny, a portent of evil.

summum : not a noun, but to be taken, rather awkwardly, with *apicem*, l. 66.

dictu: the so-called supine in *u* (really a verbal noun), is used (1) as a dative with adjectives such as *difficilis*, *dubius*, and occasionally with nouns, and *esse*; (2) as ablative with adjectives such as *dignus*, and the expressions *fas*, *nefas*, *opus est*. Vergil uses it only with *dictu*, *factu*, *relatu*, *visu*, *victu*. Cf. l. 78.

66. **pedibus per mutua nexis,** 'feet intertwined with feet.' *per mutua* seems to be a Vergilian refinement on the simple adverb *mutuo*. Nettleship suggests that as *mutua* is used adverbially in Lucretius, *permutua* may be a lost adjective used similarly.

67. **ramo:** in prose *ex* or *ab* are much commoner than the simple ablative with *pendere*.

68. **cernimus:** i. e. see with the prophetic eye, 'descry.' Notice the common use of plural for singular with 1st person; so *noster = meus*, but never *vester = tuus*.

In Livy we find (xxiv. 10) a swarm of bees in the forum a sign of a foreign invasion.

69. **partes ... easdem:** the same as the bees, i. e. the town of Latinus, so in l. 70 *partibus ex i.* must imply that the bees came from the sea, as Aeneas had done.

70. **dominarier** = *dominari*, an archaic form of the infinitive.

arce: ablative of place without a preposition. Cf. l. 12.

71. **adolet,** 'lights.' The uses of this verb are peculiar. Originally = 'to increase,' from which comes the meaning 'to honour' especially by sacrifice, hence 'to offer,' and finally 'to burn.'

castis: fitting for a sacrifice.

altaria: strictly an *altare* is a high altar dedicated to the gods above; *ara*, a low altar, on which sacrifice was offered to the gods of the lower world; but the two words are often synonymous.

72. Instead of **et** the old reading was **ut** = 'just as.'

73. **visa:** supply *est*, 'was seen.'

nefas: a parenthesis, 'O horror!' Cf. viii. 688.

74. **ornatum** is not the subject of *cremari*, but the accusative after a passive verb, as are also *comas* and *coronam* in the next line. For this construction see Appendix.

75. The double **accensa** is used instead of the double *que*. 'Her royal locks ablaze, ablaze her crown.' That the crown was the royal and not the sacrificial crown is proved by the fact that it was set with gems instead of being merely interwoven with fillets and leaves.

76-7. 'Then she was wrapped in smoke and yellow flame, and scattered fire throughout the whole palace.' The lan-

guage is artificial, *fumida* being instead of the natural *fumoso*.

76. **fulvo**: as a rule this word is applied to animals and gold.

77. **involvi**: not historic infinitive, but depending on *visa*, l. 73; so *spargere*.

Vulcanum: notice the use of the god's name for his work or the element over which he presides. So *Ceres* is often used for 'corn,' *Venus* for 'love,' *Mars* for 'battle,' *Iuppiter* for 'sky,' *Neptunus* for 'sea.'

tectis: for ablative see l. 12.

78. **id vero,** 'that in truth,' i. e. above all other signs.

visu: cf. l. 64, note.

ferri, 'was noised abroad': historic infinitive. Cf. l. 15.

79. Notice alliteration of *f*.

canebant, 'they (the seers) prophesied.' As oracles were usually chanted, and in hexameter verse, the word *canere* came to mean 'prophesy.' So we find *carmina* = oracles, Bk. iii. l. 445.

80. **ipsam**: emphatic by position, and opposed to *populo*. Greek would have used μέν and δέ.

portendere: there is no grammatical subject to this, but one is easily understood out of the context, i. e. the wide spreading of the fire.

populo: dative of disadvantage.

81. **sollicitus,** 'troubled,' used as a participle.

82. **fatidici genitoris,** 'his prophetic sire,' in apposition to *Fauni*.

83. **Albunea.** There has been much discussion as to what and where Albunea was. The Sibyl at Tibur bore this name, and it is natural to suppose that Vergil refers to a sulphurous spring in a grove near Tibur. This spring (Albula) forms a cascade, which suits *sonat* in l. 84. It is objected that Tibur was thirty miles distant, so that some take Albunea to be the sulphurous spring Altieri on the road to Ardea. Probably the former view is the better. At all events Albunea must be a grove as well as a stream, otherwise *nemorum quae maxima* is unintelligible. Translate, 'He consults the groves at the foot of lofty Albunea, which, mightiest of woods, resounds with its holy fountain and in the shade breathes forth a cruel mephitic gas.'

84. **mephitim**: sometimes personified as the goddess who averted such exhalations. For the form of accusative cf. *sitis*, *tussis*, *vis*, &c.

85. **hinc**: with *petunt*, 'seek answers from this source.'

86. **in dubiis,** 'in time of doubt'; neuter.

dona: i. e. sacrifices, explained by *caesarum ovium.*

87. **tulit**: notice the tense; when the action of the dependent clause precedes that of the principal clause, its verbs must be put in one of the completed tenses, e. g.:

(1) Present time; *cum cecidit, fleo* = when he falls, I weep;
(2) Past time; *cum ceciderat, flebam* = when he fell, I used to weep;
(3) Future time; *cum venerit, abibo* = when he comes, I shall go.

88. **incubuit**: the technical term for this method of divination, which in Greek was called *ἐγκοίμησις*: the searcher slept on the skins of the slain victims and received divine revelation in dreams.

89. 'Many phantoms he beholds flitting in wondrous wise.' It is impossible to retain in English the double alliteration. Vergil has adapted this line from Lucretius iv. 127-8. A Roman poet was always quite willing to borrow from a predecessor, and Vergil drew largely on Ennius and Lucretius, while his successors, especially Valerius Flaccus, took much from him.

91. **Acheronta**: here neither the river nor Hell, but used vaguely of the powers of the lower world, the infernal gods, and the shades.

imis . . . Avernis recalls Milton's 'The deep tract of Hell.' For ablative cf. l. 12.

92. **et tum,** 'then too,' i. e. on this occasion as others had done at other times of doubt.

ipse: in person, not by deputy.

93. **rite**: cf. l. 5.

bidentes: so called, according to Henry, because sheep in their second year have two large second teeth among the small milk teeth. What other word *bidens* is there, and of what gender?

94-5. **tergo stratisque . . . velleribus**: *que* does not add anything new, but is practically equivalent to i. e. 'their hides, a fleecy couch.'

95. **reddita**: the *re* frequently like the Greek *ἀπο-* in *ἀποδοῦναι*) implies 'as was due,' 'as might have been expected.' So here Latinus had complied with the proper ritual, and an answer was due to him.

96. The scansion of **conubiis** is doubtful. Probably the *u* is to be considered long only in arsis, e. g. iii. 319 *con|ūbia | servas*, in thesis, as here, short, *cōnubiis.* Others would prefer to scan the word always as a trisyllable *cōnūbīs*, by synizesis,

as *alveo*, l. 33. The *u* is long in *nūbo*, but short in its compounds, e.g. *pronŭba*, l. 319. The word here is best taken as concrete = 'husbands,' and as dative, but it may also = 'marriage,' and then is ablative.

97. **neu**: cf. l. 22.

paratis, 'set on foot,' referring to the understanding that Lavinia should wed Turnus. Others take it = 'ready to hand,' which gives a good opposition to *venient*.

98. **externi**: opposed to Latinis, l. 96.

venient: v. l. *veniunt*.

generi: plural for singular; the god speaks generally, not of an individual.

sanguine, 'their offspring,' which by marriage would also become that of Latinus.

99. **in astra**. This prediction does not refer to the deification of Caesar and his descendants, but to the glory which is to attend the race of Aeneas, i. e. the Romans generally.

ferant: final subjunctive = destined to raise. There is another reading *ferent*, which will agree closely with *videbunt*, l. 101. But such variety of tense Vergil loved.

nepotes: the Caesars, especially Augustus.

100. **sub pedibus**: the idea is that of the conqueror placing his foot on the neck of the conquered. The expression occurs even in prose (Livy xxxiv. 32).

utrumque: i. e. East and West.

recurrens = as he travels back and forth.

101. **Oceanum**: the river that ran round the world.

vertique regique = 'move at their bidding.' *verti* combines the ideas of the natural motion of the earth, and of the complete control exercised over it by the *nepotes*.

103. **nocte**: ablative of time.

ipse suo: pleonasm.

premit ore: a mixture of the phrases *premere os* = 'to close the mouth,' and *premere pectore* = 'to keep a secret in the heart.'

104. **sed**: *et* is read by some editors, but needlessly. Vergil has much compressed (Brachylogy) his sentences, which in full might have run: 'L. did not keep the secret, nor did Rumour, but the latter, far from keeping it, published it abroad.'

105. **cum**: purely temporal, referring to the *iam* of l. 104. Cf. l. 39, note.

Laomedontia = Trojan. More often the word is used as a term of reproach with reference to the double breach of faith of Laomedon, who cheated Neptune of his reward for

building the walls of Troy, and Hercules for saving Hesione from a sea-monster.

106. **religavit:** singular after a collective noun.

Notice **ab** = 'to': in prose *ad* is preferred to *ab*; '*in*' also occurs.

109. **adorea liba** = 'cakes of meal.' *Ador* was an old word for corn. *Liba*, flat cakes of flour, honey and oil, especially used in the worship of the Penates.

110. **subiciunt epulis** = 'place beneath the food cakes of meal,' i. e. in English idiom = place their food on cakes of meal. What case is *epulis*?

ille = 'yonder,' i. e. on high. v. l. *ipse*.

monebat = 'inspired,' so that the oracle might be fulfilled.

111. **Cereale solum** = 'the cereal floor' (Kennedy). A somewhat high-flown expression for the cakes used as plates. The next four lines are also an obvious attempt to confer dignity on a simple event.

augent = *onerant*, 'heap.'

solum is used of that on which anything rests. So we find it of the sole of the foot, of the sea beneath a ship, of the sky in which the stars are set, &c.

112. **aliis:** neuter = *ceteris*, 'everything else.' Ablative absolute.

113. **Cererem:** i. e. the thin cakes. For this use of *Ceres* cf. l. 77, note.

penuria . . . edendi = *p. cibi*, 'scarcity of food.' *edendi* is equivalent to a future passive participle.

114-5. 'And outrage with hand and daring jaws the circle of fate-fraught crust, nor spare the flat squares.'

violare: the cakes are looked upon as sacred since they were *fatalis*.

crustum: rare form of *crusta*.

quadris: across the cake were two lines crossing each other at right angles, much like our hot cross buns.

116. '"What! eating up our boards beside"!
In merry vein Iulus cried.'—(Conington.)

heus: little more than 'hulloa'! The joke is naturally put in a boy's mouth.

117. **nec plura:** supply *dixit*.

adludens = 'in jest.'

vox = 'saying.'

118. **prima** and **primam** are not quite similar. 'That

saying first brought an end to their woes, and even as it left the speaker's mouth Aeneas snatched it and, awestruck with the omen, checked his words.'

prima: i. e. not till then.

primamque loquentis ab ore = *ut primum exiit ab ore*, 'as soon as it left his mouth.'

119. **eripuit** = eagerly seized the omen.

numine = *omine*; heaven's will as set forth in the boy's remark.

pressit: the meaning of this is doubtful. Two alternatives are possible, (1) Checked his son from saying more lest he should speak words of evil omen. This does not go well with *nec plura*, which seems to imply that Iulus was not going to speak further. (2) = *p. animo*, 'reflected on the words.' This, in addition to the difficulty of getting it out of the Latin, is opposed by the following *continuo*, which allows no time for reflection. It is better to take (1).

121. **fidi** = 'true' in the double sense of remaining faithful to the fortunes of the Trojans, and of having given (iii. 147–71) the prophecy that their future home was to be in Hesperia, which now seemed likely to prove true.

Penates. They were household gods belonging strictly to each family; but the word was also used, as here, of the gods of a particular town. There is considerable doubt which gods were Penates, but it is clear that Juppiter and Juno, Minerva and Apollo ranked among them, while Vesta (goddess of the hearth) was especially connected with them. Their images were kept in the innermost part of a Roman house. They are sometimes represented in illustrations as old men with veiled heads (see *Dictionary of Antiquities*). They were known sometimes as *Di minores*.

122. **hic**: the adverb. *haec* might have been expected with *domus*, as with *patria*.

genitor. This is an inaccuracy on Vergil's part. The prediction concerning the eating of the tables was made by Celaeno, one of the Harpies (iii. 255–7), and Helenus (iii. 394–5) had declared that fate would find a way out of the difficulty. Probably Vergil had not revised this passage, while the episode of the Harpies was written later.

Notice the position of **namque**, which is usually first in a sentence. It is in the same place, x. 614.

123. **repeto** = *repeto memoria*, i.e. 'I remember.'

fatorum arcana: Vergilian refinement on *a. fata* = secrets of fate.

124. Celaeno's threat ran as follows :—

'sed non ante datam cingetis moenibus urbem
quam vos dira fames nostraeque iniuria caedis
ambesas subigat malis absumere mensas.'—(iii. 255-7.)

125. **accisis** = 'used up': the verb is chiefly used of felling trees.

126. **tum** is emphatic, 'then and not till then.'

sperare depends upon **memento**: the expression is rather cumbrous.

127. **manu,** especially when joined with *ipse*, is intended to emphasize the agent. In English it is often left untranslated. Cf. l. 143.

molirique aggere tecta = 'build dwellings and fence them round with ramparts.' The expression is quite Vergilian in its compression. It is given in more detail, ll. 158-9. The underlying idea of *moliri* is that of effort; cf. *moliri bipennem* = 'wield an axe'; *m. fulmen* = 'hurl the thunderbolt'; so with the noun *moles*; e.g. *tantae molis erat* = 'so hard a task it was.'

128. 'This was that hunger whereof he spoke; this at the end awaited us to put a bound to our ruin.'

erat: a rare use of the imperfect to express sudden recognition of a purpose (or fact) that has existed throughout. Cf. the common *tempus erat*. The use exists in Greek, where *ἄρα* is often joined with the imperfect.

129. **exitiis**: a strong word; the plural emphasizes the different disasters that had befallen them, the loss on different occasions of ships and men. Another reading is *exiliis*.

positura: future participle expressing purpose.

Many such unfinished lines are found in Vergil. It is doubtful whether the poet intended to leave them as they stand, or would have completed them, if he had not died with his work unfinished. See Introduction, ii.

131. With **loca** and **moenia** supply *sint*: *habeant* = *incolant*, 'inhabit.' Subjunctive of indirect question after *vestigemus*.

132. **a** = 'starting from.'

diversa petamus: literally = 'let us seek different parts.' Translate 'search on this side and that.'

133. **pateras** = 'cups of wine'; literally broad flat dishes or saucers.

134. **vina reponite mensis,** 'set wine again on the tables,' i.e. either to renew the meal, or simply as a second course. *mensis*, ablative of place.

135. **deinde** is to be taken with the following verb, not with the participle, but introducing the principal sentence. 'So he spake, and then wreathed . . . .' Cf. ii. 391 'sic fatus deinde comantem . . . induitur.' It was the Roman custom to pray and sacrifice with the head covered, and in Bk. iii. Helenus had bidden Aeneas and his descendants sacrifice with hair covered with purple garb.

136. **Genium loci**: to the ancients every spot, hill, forest, &c., had its own representative spirit or god, who had power over men while in that particular spot. So with human beings, whose Genius (e.g. v. 95) frequently took the form of a snake. Altars sometimes bear the inscription *Genio Loci.* Cf. Milton, *Lycidas*: 'Henceforth thou art the Genius of the shore.' The *et* joins the sentence to the preceding, the *-que* is co-ordinate with the *-que* after *primam*. *primam*, first in majesty.

138. **signa**: the stars were looked upon as living and divine. In ii. 154–5 we find Sinon praying to their inviolable divinity.

139. Idaean Jove may be either Juppiter as worshipped on Mount Ida in Crete, or on Mount Ida in the Troad, or both may be included.

The Phrygian Mother, whom (ii. 788) he calls 'great mother of the gods,' was Cybele, identified with Rhea, goddess of the earth. Her worship was wild and orgiastic; its head quarters were at Pessinus, in Galatia. Her worship was brought to Rome during the war with Hannibal. As an Asiatic goddess she favoured the Trojans, and in Bk. ix. furnished Aeneas with trees for ship building. **ex ordine,** 'in order.'

140. **duplices** = *duos*. *Caelo* and *Erebo* local ablatives. Venus was in heaven, Anchises in Erebus.

141. **hic**: of time, 'then.'

pater: i.e. Juppiter.

clarus: grammatically applied to *pater*, but really going with *caelo*, 'in a clear sky.' Others take it adverbially = 'loud.' Thunder in a clear sky was a good omen.

142–3. 'A cloud blazing with rays of golden light with his own hand he shook and displayed in heaven.' This seems to refer not to a cloud gilded with the sun's rays, but to summer lightning; as the thunderbolt was a sign of Jove's wrath, so the harmless flash was of his favour.

radiis . . . lucis et auro is a hendiadys (cf. l. 15) for 'rays of golden light.'

For **ipse manu** see l. 127, note.

'But thrice the Almighty Father then from cloudless Heaven on high
Gave thunder, showing therewithal the glory of His sky,
All burning with the golden gleam, and shaken by His hand.'—(Morris.)

145. **advenisse diem**: accusative and infinitive after *rumor*.

debita: cf. l. 120 = 'destined.'

condant: for the subjunctive see l. 99, note.

146. **certatim**: literally 'in rivalry with one another'; hence 'eagerly.'

instaurant, 'renew the feast.'

omine magno: take this with *laeti*; this is simpler than to consider it to be a kind of ablative absolute.

147. **crateras**: Greek accusative. Literally = 'mixing vessels'; here 'bowls.'

vina coronant = 'wreathe with flowers the wine-cups.' The Romans were in the habit of wreathing their wine-cups with garlands at a feast. Homer, however, frequently speaks of 'crowning the cups with drink' in the sense of filling full, and Vergil may have had this idea in his mind.

148. **lustrabat**, 'traversed.' The meanings of *lustro* are: (1) to purify by offering; (2) (as the priest used to walk round the person to be purified) to go round or through; (3) to traverse with the eye, to review.

150. **diversi**: cf. l. 132. Supply *esse* with *stagna*; the construction is accusative and infinitive after some verb of learning or telling contained in *explorant*. Notice how the pronoun is attracted to the gender of the following noun.

152. **satus Anchisa**: i. e. Aeneas. Ablative of origin.

ordine ab omni = 'from every rank.' In historical times the ambassadors from Rome were usually three in number, and of senatorial rank.

153. **oratores** = 'spokesmen.' Old word for *legatus*.

154. **velatos**: i. e. in their hands they carried olive-branches (the tree of peace, sacred to Pallas), which were wreathed with wool, the usual sign of suppliants. Others take *velatos* = 'shaded with olive boughs.'

155. **Teucris**: dative of advantage.

156. **haud mora**: a frequent way of translating 'at once.'

iussi = 'at his bidding.'

feruntur: practically middle, 'haste along.

157. **ipse**: i. e. Aeneas, opposed to his followers. Not unlike the use of *ipse* (Gk. αὐτός) = 'the master.'

humili, 'shallow.'

158. **molitur**: cf. l. 127, note, 'toils at the spot.'

159. **castrorum**: genitive after *in morem* = 'after the fashion of a camp'; we also find *more* and *de more*.

pinnis: battlements (supposed to be made of twisted boughs) on the top of the ramparts.

The *fossa* and *agger* were two invariable parts of the Roman camp. The former was a ditch, nine feet wide and seven deep, entirely surrounding the camp; the latter a mound or embankment on the inside of it, the top of which was guarded by a vallum or fence of palisades.

160. **emensi**: active in meaning as being from a deponent. Livy (xxi. 30) uses it as passive, 'maiorem partem itineris emensam cernant.'

Latinorum: notice the hypermetric line, the *-um* being elided before the *ardua* of l. 161. This is not uncommon, but the elided syllable is usually *-que*. See Introduction, iv.

161. There is another reading **muros**. Vergil seems to have used *subire* with dative and accusative indifferently, although some say *subire* + accusative = 'enter,' and *s.* + dative = 'approach.'

162. A reference by anticipation to the Campus Martius at Rome where the young men took exercise.

163. **exercentur**: practically reflexive, 'exercise themselves.' Notice the plural verb after a collective noun, and contrast l. 106. The plural here calls attention to the individuals composing the body of *iuvenes*.

equis: ablative of instrument.

currus: used of chariot and horses, the word *domitant* only applying to the latter.

164. **acres**: accusative, = 'powerful,' a word not often given to inanimate subjects.

lenta = 'tough,' or, possibly, 'made of flexible wood.'

165. **cursuque ictuque lacessunt** = 'challenge one another to the race and boxing.'

lacessunt: supply *alius alium*.

ictu: probably boxing, in which sense *icere* is often used; others take it = 'hurling the javelin.' These three last lines form a parenthesis.

166. **cum** refers back to *subibant*, l. 161. This is another instance of *cum* temporal with the indicative. Cf. ll. 39, 105.

ad aures with **reportat**, 'brings news to the aged king's ears.'

167. **in** – *indutus*, 'clad in.' Cf. iii. 595 'patriis ad Troiam missus in armis.'

168. **ille**: i. e. *rex*.

vocari: infinitive (here the less rare passive) after *impero*. Cf. l. 35.

169. **medius**: in the midst of his court.

avito seems inaccurate, as Vergil (l. 61) had said the town was first built by Latinus.

170. **sublime**, 'reared aloft on 100 pillars.' Copied by Ovid in his description of the palace of the sun (*Met.* ii. 1).

171. **urbe . . . summa** = *in arce*, 'the citadel.' Local ablative. Cf. l. 12.

Laurentis: like *avito* (l. 169), an anachronism.

regia here is not so much palace as temple. Conington points out that the *tectum* was palace, temple, senate house, and museum of Roman antiquities.

172. 'Awful with the hallowed groves of their sires.' **silvis et religione** is a hendiadys in which concrete and abstract are strangely joined. The temple was surrounded by a holy wood, for which see l. 60, note.

173. **primos**: used adverbially, 'for the first time.'

attollere = 'have borne before them.'

The **fasces** were bundles of rods carried before consuls and praetors by lictors. Until B. C. 509 they also contained an axe. Twelve were carried before a consul, six before a praetor outside, two inside Rome.

174. **omen**: a little stronger than *mos*, 'a custom of happy omen,' i. e. it would be a bad omen for the reign if it were inaugurated elsewhere.

Notice the scansion of **erāt**, the short syllable being allowed to count long by ictus before a pause. Cf. *Ecl.* i. 38 'Tityrus hinc aberat. Ipsae . . .'

curia: senate house. Vergil attributes customs of his own day to ancient Latium.

175. **hae**, 'this': pronoun attracted, as usual, to the gender of the following noun.

epulis: banquets in honour of a god were under the control of a college called *epulones*.

ariete: a ram was offered, Servius tells us, at the entrance of the imperial palace on the Palatine on feast days. *ariete* must be scanned as a dactyl, i being hardened to j: this occurs in ii. 492, and with other words such as *pārietibus*, *ābiete*, &c.

176. **perpetuis**, 'in unbroken line,' i. e. at long tables prolonged one after another in a straight line.

soliti: supply *sunt*.

considere: opposed to the reclining (*accumbere*) at the triclinium of later days.

'All at large tables, in long order set,
A ram their offering, and a ram their meat.'—(Dryden.)

177. Notice the caesura in the fourth foot combined, as often, with elision immediately before it. See Introduction, iv.

ex ordine : cf. l. 139. Here = 'in a row.'

178. Observe the hiatus **cedro, Italus** ; it is partly due to the pause after *cedro*. Vergil uses it especially in Greek words, above all in proper names. The use of wooden statues is intended as a sign of the simplicity of early days.

Italus : a fabulous ancestor, who came from Arcadia, and taught the Oenotrians agriculture.

Sabinus : son of Sancus, and eponymous hero of the Sabines, also represented as a god of agriculture.

179. **vitisator :** borrowed from Attius, who uses it of Bacchus. 'The planter of the vine.'

sub imagine may = 'as a statue.' Perhaps it is safer to take it = having a pruning hook figured on the pedestal which was the base of the statue. The literal meaning of *sub* seems more natural.

180. For **Saturnus** see Vocabulary of Proper Names. According to legend he came to Italy after being dethroned by Juppiter, and his reign was a Golden Age. Janus was the oldest Italian national god. His name is the same as Dianus, masculine of Diana, a sun-god, god of the morning, god of all beginning, and god of gates. He was two-faced to look in and out of the gate.

181. The **vestibulum** [*ve* = out ; *stabulum* (*sto*) = a standing place] was a courtyard in front of a house or temple, produced by running out the side walls. It was not roofed in, and was only found in large buildings.

ab origine = 'from the beginning': i. e. kings of the earliest days.

182. †For **que** there is a reading *qui*, which would make kings and warriors the same. But those mentioned by name were essentially peaceful.

183. **postibus** = 'on the door.' So (iii. 286-7) Aeneas fastens the spoils of Abas on the temple door at Actium.

184. **captivus** is very rarely used of things. It also occurs in Vergil with *sanguis* and *vestis*.

currus : the ancient war-chariot was light enough to be carried, at all events by an ancient hero. Notice the alliteration of *c* in these three lines.

185. **cristae capitum** = 'helmet crests,' the crest being put instead of the helmet.

claustra: i. e. the gates of captured towns. Benoist compares the trophy made by Florence and Genoa of the chain which closed the harbour of Pisa.

186. Notice the lengthening of the **-que** before **clipei**, an imitation of Homer's use. It occurs sixteen times in Vergil, in fourteen of which it is followed as here by a double consonant, in one by *z*, and in the last (iii. 91) by *l*.

rostra: no doubt Vergil was thinking of the rostra in the forum. It was a large pulpit used by orators to address the people, and decorated with prows of ships taken B. C. 33. So Pompey decorated his house with the beaks of pirate ships.

187. **ipse**: i.e. Picus.

Quirinali = 'augur's,' Romulus being an augur.

lituo: the staff used by the augurs to mark out the parts of the sky, and used by Romulus at the foundation of Rome. The ablative is one of quality or description.

188. **trabea**: the garment of kings and augurs, a short toga striped with purple or saffron.

ancile: small oblong shields, twelve in number, eleven of which were made by Numa's orders after the pattern of one which fell from heaven, on the preservation of which depended the safety of Rome. They were kept and carried in procession by the Salii, priests of Mars.

189. **equum**: for genitive see l. 58, note.

coniunx: according to Ovid Circe was not wife of Picus, but in love with him, so that she changed him into a bird on account of his love for Caneus.

190-1. 'Smote him with golden wand and changed him with poison, and made him a bird, with wings spotted with divers colours.'

aurea, abl., scans as a spondee by synizesis. Cf. l. 33.

avem, 'a woodpecker.'

que, 'and sprinkled (his) wings.'

coloribus: purple wings and golden neck and breast, according to Ovid, *Met.* xiv. 320-96.

192. **intus**: adverbial and pleonastic = 'in the temple within.' The ablative is local.

patria: cf. *avito*, l. 169, note.

193. **vocavit** = 'had called to him,' by servants.

194. **prior**: notice comparative of two parties.

195. **enim**: to explain his use of their name. 'Do not wonder,' he says, 'that I call you by your name, for I know who you are.' This does not agree very well with *ignota* in l. 167, unless we imagine that Latinus had knowledge withheld from his subjects.

196. **auditi,** 'not unheard of was your journey,' i. e. 'your fame has preceded you.'

aequore: ablative of space over which.

197. **cuius egentes:** double interrogative, 'What cause drove your ships lacking what . . . ?' Translate 'What was the cause, or what lacked ye that your ships . . . ?' A common construction in Greek.

cuius: neuter.

199–200. 'Whether ye missed the way, or were tempest-driven, as often is the lot of sailors on the deep . . .'

viae: genitive of remoter action, a subdivision of the objective genitive = a prepositional phrase.

200. **qualia multa:** the Homeric *οἷα τε πολλά*. The line is a parenthesis.

201. **intrastis** = *intravistis*: Aeneas uses the same word of his arrival in Italy, iii. 501.

202. **ne . . . neve.** Cf. l. 22, note.

203. Supply *esse*, 'be not ignorant that the Latins are the stock of Saturn.'

vinclo nec legibus: hendiadys = 'by force of law.'

204. 'But' must be understood to oppose this line to l. 203. Greek would use *μὲν . . . δέ*.

se . . . tenentem, 'guarding itself from wrong,' = *se continentem*.

veteris dei: i. e. Saturn.

205. **fama est obscurior annis,** 'the tale is obscured by years.'

annis: ablative of instrument.

For the comparative see l. 46, note.

206. **Auruncos . . . senes:** only the old men of the oldest tribe knew of the tradition. The Aurunci lived between the Volscians and the Campanians, and are identified with the Ausones.

ita refers to *ut* ('how'), and should be left untranslated.

Notice the use of the present infinitive after *memini* of what comes within the speaker's personal experience.

his . . . agris: used vaguely of Italy.

207. †**penetrarit** = *penetraverit*, perfect subjunctive. Benoist prefers to read *penetravit*, but the subjunctive is needed as this is a dependent clause in Oratio Obliqua. The construction *ut* + subjunctive stands here for an accusative and infinitive, which would be more usual after *ferre*.

208. 'And Thracian Samos, Samothrace now styled.'—
(Ravensworth.)

209. **hinc** is more definitely explained by *Corythi Tyrrhena ab sede.* Construe it with *profectum.*

Corythi. In iii. 170 Aeneas is warned by the Penates in a dream to seek again Corythus and the Ausonian land.

210. **solio:** ablative of place.

stellantis: a Lucretian word.

regia caeli: the same expression is used by Lucan with regard to the future deification of Nero.

†211. **auget.** This is the manuscript reading and makes very good sense, if *altaribus* be taken as ablative, 'increases the number of gods with altars.' Others prefer to read *addit*, and then *altaribus* is dative, 'adds a number to the altars of the gods.' Vergil is inconsistent with himself in placing Dardanus in Olympus, for in vi. 650 he made him one of the dwellers in Elysium.

212. **dixerat,** 'he ceased,' a common use of the pluperfect. Notice the caesura in the fourth foot with elision. Cf. l. 177. Ilioneus had acted as spokesman to Dido (i. 521) in Aeneas' absence.

213. With **actos** supply *nos.*

214. **vestris:** be careful not to translate this as if it were *tuis*: it refers to king and people.

succedere: infinitive is less common than *ut* + subjunctive.

215. 'Neither star nor shore has misled us in the direction of our course.' By the stars, of course, and by knowledge of the shore the ancients steered.

regione: from *rego* and *rectus*, 'straight.' Cf. ii. 737 'nota excedo regione viarum.' The ablative is best taken as one of respect, but Roby calls it local, classing it with *parte, dextra, medio*, &c.

216. **hanc . . . urbem:** accusative of motion after *adferimur.*

217. **regnis:** plural for singular.

quae maxima, 'the greatest which,' superlative attracted, as often, into relative clause. The Trojans were in the habit of exaggerating their empire, which cannot have contained more than the north-west coast of Asia Minor. Cf. iii. 1; ii. 557.

218. **extremo . . . Olympo:** i.e. the East. Ablative of place whence without a preposition. Keep the force of the imperfect 'used to behold.'

219. **principium:** supply *est.* So with *rex*, l. 220.

220. **avo** = 'ancestor.' The line of descent ran as follows: Juppiter—Dardanus—Ericthonius—Tros—Assaracus—Capys—Anchises—Aeneas.

suprema = 'most high.' A phrase from Ennius.

222–7. 'How mighty a storm was let loose from fell Mycenae and passed over the plains of Ida, driven by what fate either world of Europe and Asia clashed in battle, that man has heard whomsoever the farthest land where Ocean beats (keeps far away), and whomsoever the region of the scorching sun lying midmost of the four zones sunders from us.'

222. **Idaeos**: here, of course, Ida in the *Troad.*

Mycenis: cruel as being the city of Agamemnon, who led the Greek host to the destruction of Troy.

223. **ierit**: indirect question after *audiit*, so *concurrerit*, l. 224.

224. **Europae atque Asiae.** So Catullus (lxviii. 89) calls Troy the common tomb of Asia and Europe. Herodotus speaks of the Trojan war as being a war between the two continents, and of the Graeco-Persian war as its sequel.

225. **si quem**: there is no idea of condition here, but the expression = *quemcumque.* So in Greek *εἴ τι* often = *ὅ τι.*

refuso: ablative of quality, 'where Ocean is driven back.' Sidgwick translates 'baffled.'

226. Notice the hiatus after a Greek word, and see l. 178, note.

227. **medio**: cf. l. 59.

plaga: i. e. the Torrid zone; Vergil means Central Africa.

iniqui: intemperate in heat; 'by cruel sun-blaze worn.' —(Morris.)

228. **diluvio**: carrying on the idea of Troy, whose ruin is pictured as a flood sweeping all before it.

229. **dis**: dative of advantage. The *Di patrii* were the Penates which Aeneas carried with him from Troy.

230. **innocuum** may be explained in two ways—(1) where we can live without fear; (2) where we shall do no harm. The latter suits better the general tone of the speech.

cunctis = all without exception: dative after *patentem*: 'man's free birthright, air and wave.'—(Conington.)

231. **indecores**, 'a shame to,' a rare word, for which see xi. 423, 845; xii. 25, 679. *regno* is dative. Again notice caesura and elision.

232. **tantique**: the force of the *nec* is continued, so translate *que* by 'nor.' There is another reading *ve.*

abolescet, 'shall fade.'

facti = 'for a deed,' objective genitive corresponding to an accusative or infinitive after the corresponding verb. Cf. *fuga periculi, timor hostium,* &c.

233. Grammatically the sentence is ambiguous, as it is not clear which is the subject. The sense makes it plain that *Troiam* is object and *Ausonios* subject.

Troiam = *Troianos.*

234–5. **fata . . . Aeneae:** compare the expression *Priami fatorum*, ii. 554. 'The fates of Priam' became in later days almost a proverbial expression to signify a change from prosperity to misery. Here, on the other hand, 'The fates of Aeneas' calls attention to the belief that Aeneas is especially under the care of heaven.

potentem is explained by the following line: 'his right hand powerful whether one proves it in friendship or in war and arms.'

236. Observe the rhythm, the rare dissyllabic spondee in first foot, laying emphasis on the *multi*. This is an exaggeration, for we only know of Dido's offer at Carthage, i. 572.

ultro: the force of this word is that of going farther than, or beyond, what might be expected. It may often be translated 'unasked' (as here), 'unprovoked,' 'voluntarily.'

237. This line is an example of zeugma, i. e. a verb grammatically belonging to two or more substantives is in sense appropriate to one only (or to less than all). 'We hold forth fillets and (utter) words of entreaty.'

vittas: olive-branches decked with garlands of wool (στέμματα), carried by suppliants.

precantia: not hypermetric, but scanned *prĕcāntĭā*, *i* being consonantal as in l. 175. Ovid has a similar use of the participle *amantia verba*.

239. **fata deum** = 'the oracles of the god,' *fata* in the sense of the spoken word.

vestras: as in l. 214.

exquirere: infinitive after *egere*, analogous to the ordinary infinitive after *cogo*, expressing purpose instead of the supine in *-um*. Cf. ll. 213–4.

240. **imperiis egere suis,** 'drove us by their behests,' *fata* being almost personified.

hinc looks back to *his . . . agris*, l. 206.

241. **huc** is explained by *ad Thybrim*.

repetit, 'recalls'; subject is *Apollo*.

iussisque ingentibus urguet = 'and presses us with his weighty bidding.'

242. **Thybrim:** for accusative cf. l. 84.

If **sacra** is to be pressed, this expression is an anachronism, as the peculiar sanctity of the Numicus was due

to the fact that it was the scene of Aeneas' disappearance from earth. But *sacer* is a common epithet of rivers.

243. **dat**: here the subject changes to Aeneas.

praeterea: i. e. he sends gifts as well as an embassy.

244. 'Gifts, remnants saved from blazing Troy.'

245. **auro** = *aurea patera*, 'a golden cup.'

libabat: imperfect as in l. 218, 'used to make libation.'

246. **gestamen**: in apposition to and including the three following nouns, the sceptre, diadem, and embroidered robe. In iii. 286 *gestamen* is used of a shield, and the word (from *gero*) is better suited to things carried in the hand.

vocatis: i. e. summoned to the assembly, *ad concionem*.

247. **more**, 'as was his wont.' *dare iura* is used of giving laws in iii. 137.

populis: not plural for singular, but referring to the different nations under Priam's sway, ii. 556 'tot . . . populis . . . superbum.'

tiaras: the feminine form *tiara* is commoner; it was the head-dress of the Phrygian kings.

248. **labor**: in apposition to *vestes*, 'robes the work of Trojan dames.' This use of *labor* is a reminiscence of the Homeric ἔργα γυναικῶν. A similar expression occurs ii. 306 *boum labores*, the toil of the ox being mentioned instead of the ploughed fields produced by the toil. Valerius Flaccus imitates Vergil in *pocula . . . insignis veterum labor*. For the unfinished line see l. 129.

249. **Ilionei**: by synizesis.

dictis: causal ablative.

250. **obtutu** is to be taken as ablative of manner with *defixa*, 'held his eyes fixed down in gaze.' It is equivalent to *obtuens*.

immobilis: not 'immovable' here, but 'motionless,' like the French *immobile*.

252. **picta**: i. e. *picta acu*, 'embroidered.'

For the form **Priameia** cf. *Aeneia*, l. 1.

253. **conubio**: for scansion see l. 96, note.

moratur, 'is absorbed by,' 'broods over': French can translate more literally with *s'arrêter sur*. Contrast the use of *moror* with the accusative (e.g. ii. 287), 'cares nothing for.'

254. **sub pectore**: a common Vergilian phrase, 'in his heart.'

sortem: the oracle given, ll. 96–101.

255. **hunc illum** = *hunc esse illum quem oraculum portenderit*. Cf. l. 128. The accusative and infinitive is due to the sentence being Latinus' thought, and therefore in Oratio Obliqua.

fatis must be taken with *portendi*. For the ending of the verse compare l. 209.

256. **portendi** = 'foretold': it also bears a neuter meaning, to 'impend,' 'threaten,' usually in an unfavourable sense, although Livy uses it with *spes*.

256, 257. **paribusque in regna vocari auspiciis** = 'and called to share his realm with equal power.' The auspices in early days were the peculiar province of kings.

257. **huic . . . futuram**: the common use of *est mihi* = *habeo*.

258. **quae . . . occupet**: for subjunctive see l. 99, note; *occupare*, not 'occupy,' but 'grasp.'

259. **secundent**: subjunctive of wish. Cf. iii. 36 'rite secundarent visus omenque levarent.'

260. **augurium**, 'the oracle' of Faunus, or, possibly, the omen of the swarm of bees, ll. 64–70.

261. **nec sperno** = *libenter accipio*. An example of *Litotes*, for which see l. 4.

rege Latino: ablative absolute, equivalent to *dum* with the future indicative.

262. **uber**, 'the fatness of rich land,' another Homeric expression, οὖθαρ ἀρούρης. In iii. 95 we have 'tellus vos ubere laeto accipiet reduces.' *ve*, the force of *non* covers both clauses.

deerit scans *dērit* by synizesis; so *deest* may be scanned as a monosyllable.

263. **nostri**, 'desire of me,' objective genitive.

264. **hospitio**, 'in friendship,' ablative of manner.

properat: like *properabat*, l. 57.

265. **adveniat**: jussive subjunctive.

neve = *et ne*.

266. 'Part of my alliance shall be to grasp your king's right hand.' **pars** here = the chief, or essential part or condition.

tyranni = 'king,' in its original Greek sense of one holding supreme power, and without its later evil meaning of 'tyrant' in our sense of the word.

267. **contra**: adverbial, 'in reply.'

268. **est mihi**: as l. 257.

viro, 'husband.'

269. **adyto** (common also in plural) is properly a Greek word, 'not to be entered,' and was used of that part of a temple to which the priest only had access.

caelo: ablative of place without a preposition.

270. **monstra**, 'portents.' Much wider in use than the corresponding English word, and embracing whatever was

strange and terrible to mind or senses. According to its derivation (*moneo*) it meant originally a divine warning of coming evil.

sinunt with *non* = *vetant*: compare the Greek οὐκ ἐῶ.

generos: for plural see l. 98, note.

271. **restare**, 'remains for,' 'is the future of.'

canunt, 'bode,' a zeugma, as it is only strictly applicable to *sortes*, not to *monstra*.

sanguine, &c. See ll. 98-9.

272. **hunc illum**, 'he is the man the fates demand.' Cf. l. 255, note.

273. **veri**: partitive genitive.

augurat = *praesentit*. Cf. 'quis longos sibi non auguret annos?'

opto = 'choose.' 'I firmly judge, and, what I judge, desire.'—(Dryden.)

274. **numero** = *ex numero*. Ablative of separation.

275. **nitidi**: of condition, 'sleek.'

276. **omnibus**: i. e. the hundred spokesmen, l. 153.

ordine, 'in order,' i. e. one after another.

277. **alipedes**: apparently only here used absolutely — 'horses'; elsewhere we find *equi* with it.

instratos ostro . . . pictisque tapetis: hendiadys for 'instratos tapetis pictis ostro,' 'caparisoned with trappings embroidered with gold.'

tapete is a word of many forms, making nominative plural *tapetia* and *tapeta*, dative *tapetibus* and *tapetis*.

278. **aurea** by position is the emphatic word, 'Of gold the poitrels.' As a rule *monilia*—necklaces of gems, beads, &c.—are confined to men, here they = *phalerae* (v. 310).

279. Here too the repetition of **auro . . . aurum** marks out the words for emphasis. 'With gold they are hung, red gold they champ beneath their bits.'

auro refers back to the *monilia*, *aurum* = *aurea frena*, 'golden bits.'

For the use of **fulvum** see l. 76, note. 'And champ beneath their teeth the foaming gold.'—(Dryden.

280. **iugales** is here a noun.

281. **ignem**: Ovid (*Met.* ii. 84) similarly describes the horses of the sun—

'ignibus illis
quos in pectore habent, quos ore et naribus efflant.'

282. **patri**, 'the sun,' depends upon *furata*.

daedala, 'cunning,' a reminiscence of Ennius, who applies the word to Minerva.

283 'Bred by stealth, a bastard race, from a mother introduced.' Circe had tricked her father by breeding foals unknown to him from one of his horses. This comes from Homer (*Il.* v. 265, &c.), where by a similar artifice Anchises bred himself horses from those given by Zeus to Tros.

furata goes closely with **creavit,** as though it were *furtim.*

284. **talibus:** ablative of attendant circumstances, almost equivalent to ablative absolute.

285. **sublimes in equis:** cf. ll. 624–5 'pars arduus altis pulverulentus equis.'

286. **Inachiis:** Inachus, father of Io, was founder and first king of Argos; the river of Argos also bore the same name, and was identified with the king.

sese referebat, 'was returning': compare the common prose use of *referre pedem.*

Argis: from the plural form *Argi.* The neuter singular form *Argos* only occurs in the nominative and accusative. Juno was returning from Argos, one of the chief seats of her worship, to Carthage, which was also one of her favourite cities.

287. **saeva:** an epithet frequently applied to Juno in this connexion (e.g. i. 4; ii. 612). She was always the deadliest enemy of Troy, having been slighted, as was Pallas, by Paris in his judgement. Venus, however, in whose favour Paris decided, supported Troy.

aurasque invecta tenebat: literally 'held the air borne upon it,' i. e. 'held her way riding on the air.'

288. **et** = 'when.' This is an instance of Parataxis, the two sentences being co-ordinated, not subordinated.

†**longe,** 'afar' or 'at a distance.' There is a variant *longo.*

289. **prospexit,** 'beheld . . . even from Pachynum.' Cf. iii. 647–8 'ab rupe Cyclopas prospicio.'

usque: the main idea of the word is 'continuously.' It is used (1) of time = 'ever,' 'all the time from,' 'up to': (2) of place = 'all the way'; (3) of amount = 'up to' (what is required).

Pachyno: the southernmost cape of Sicily, some 400 miles from the Tiber.

290. **moliri** = 'toiling to build.' Cf. l. 127, note. A subject (*Aenean* or *Teucros*) must be supplied.

iam fidere, 'has trust at last in the land.'

291. **stetit,** 'checked her flight.'

fixa, 'pierced with anguish.'

292. **quassans**: to shake the head was among the ancients a sign of sorrow or anger. Cf. xii. 894.

pectore: ablative of place whence.

293. **stirpem**: accusative of exclamation, really object to some verb understood. Cf. *me miserum.*

fatis contraria nostris fata Phrygum, 'destinies of Phrygia opposed to destinies of mine.' The idea is that the fortunes of Juno and her cherished towns Argos and Carthage clashed with those of Aeneas and Rome. This belief in the existence of particular destinies is, of course, out of harmony with that of one all-powerful fate.

294. **num**, &c., 'could they fall on the Sigean plains? could they captured be captured? did Troy in flames burn its inhabitants?' A rhetorical way of saying 'The Trojans could not be destroyed, then?'

Sigeis: Sigeum was the north-west promontory of the Troad. Cf. ii. 312 'Sigea igni freta lata relucent.'

campis is local ablative. The lines are borrowed from Ennius:—

'quae neque Dardaniis campis potuere perire,
nec, cum capta, capi; nec, cum combusta, cremari.'

296. **per** governs all four accusatives. For the idea cf. ii. 632 'flammam inter et hostes expedior,' of Aeneas escaping from Troy.

297. **credo**, 'I suppose,' ironical.

numina: the plural used of a single god refers to the various manifestations of his will or power. Cf. iii. 543–4 'numina sancta precamur Palladis.'

298. 'Or does my guttered spleen at length relent?'—
(Dryden.)

exsaturata: cf. v. 781 'Iunonis gravis ira nec exsaturabile pectus.'

299. **quin etiam** = 'nay even,' to be taken with *ausa*. Cf. ii. 768 'ausus quin etiam voces iactare.'

excussos: supply *illos* or *Teucros.*

infesta with **sequi**, 'follow with hatred.'

300. **ausa**: not a participle, but perfect. Conington prefers to treat it as a participle, and it is true that *sum* is comparatively rarely omitted. But *quin etiam* makes better sense with a finite verb.

profugis: dative after *me opponere.*

toto: i. e. in all parts of. With *totus* and *medius* the preposition is commonly omitted.

301. **absumptae**: supply *sunt*.

302. **Syrtes**: see Vocabulary of Proper Names. Here (Bk. i) Juno succeeded in destroying thirteen Trojan ships.

Scylla is described by Homer in the twelfth *Odyssey* as a dreadful monster with twelve feet and six long necks, with a head on each. Up to the middle she is sunk in the cave, but her heads are above the gulf, and she fishes with them for dolphins and sea-dogs. With each head she carries off a sailor from such ships as pass.

Charybdis lies under a great fig-tree growing on a cliff, and there she sucks down water thrice a day, and thrice a day spouts it forth. If a ship passes while she is sucking in the water, it must be lost with all on board. Odysseus avoided her, and escaped with the loss of six men, whom Scylla devoured. Aeneas (Bk. iii) managed to escape both by following the advice of Helenus.

303. **conduntur**: reflexive middle use, 'hide themselves.' See Appendix.

alveo: dissyllabic. Cf. l. 33.

304. **securi**, 'at rest from the sea and from me,' a genitive of respect or reference imitated from the Greek. Cf. i. 350 'securus amorum.'

Mars: Vergil is here inconsistent with himself, for elsewhere (*Georg.* ii. 455) he names Bacchus as the cause of the fight between the Centaurs and Lapithae. But Servius tells us that Mars was omitted by Pirithous when he invited the other gods to his marriage-feast, and roused the fight in revenge.

305. **Lapithum**: for the genitive see l. 58, note.

306. **genitor**: i. e. Juppiter.

Calydona: Oeneus, king of this Aetolian town, had forgotten to sacrifice to Minerva when he was doing so to the other gods, and therefore Juppiter allowed her to send a great boar to ravage the land; Meleager finally saved the land by killing the boar. *Calydona* is Greek accusative.

Dianae with *concessit in iras*.

307. †If the reading is right **merentem** must be taken with both *Lapithas* and *Calydona* with the same construction as the preceding accusatives. 'Mars could destroy the Lapithae, Jove sacrificed Calydon to Diana's wrath, the Lapithae and Calydon deserving punishment for what crime?' This is quite intelligible, and no more forced than many Vergilian expressions. There are other readings, the best of which is 'Lapithis . . . Calydone merente,' which Benoist prefers. With the ablative absolute there is no

difficulty, but it is not likely that an easy reading should be replaced by one more difficult.

scelus . . . merentem is a Vergilian refinement on *sceleris poenam merentem*, for which compare ii. 229 'scelus expendisse merentem'; and ii. 585-6 'sumpsisse merentes laudabor poenas.'

308. **ast**: the strongest form of 'but.' For it and for the general tone of the line compare i. 46-7

'Ast ego quae divom incedo regina, Iovisque
et soror et coniunx.'

309. **potui** = *sustinui*, 'brooked to,' 'deigned.' A use similar to the Greek *τλάω*.

memet in omnia verti, 'have turned my hand to all things.'

memet: a rare word in heroic verse, it occurs iv. 606.

310. **Aenea**: one man only opposed to the whole peoples whom Mars and Diana could destroy.

numina: see l. 297, note.

311. Notice the change from the natural vivid future (*dubitabo*) to the vague future (*dubitem*).

usquam = *uspiam*, a rare use, for as a rule *usquam*, like *ullus*, is confined to negative or quasi-negative sentences.

312. **si**: not so much 'if' as 'since.'

superos: the word has two meanings: (1) the gods above (as here); (2) men on the earth, as opposed to the dead below.

Acheronta, 'the powers of hell.' Cf. l. 91. Greek accusative.

313. **esto**, 'so be it,' a concession.

prohibere: supply *Aenean*.

314. 'And fixed by fate Lavinia remains his bride,' i.e. his marriage is inevitable. *coniunx* is predicate.

315. With **trahere** supply *res*: the verb here = 'delay.'

317. 'Let son and father-in-law come together at this price of their own people.' *merces* is frequently used in this bad sense, not 'reward' but 'punishment.'

suorum is genitive of definition = 'a price consisting of their own people.'

318. 'The blood of Trojan and Rutulian, maiden, shall by thy dower.' Cf. Ovid, *Met.* xiii. 523 'at, puto, funeribus dotabere, regia virgo.'

319. 'Bellona at the appointed hour
Shall light you to your bridal bower.'—(Conington.)

The **pronuba** was a matron who attended the bride on

her wedding day. We find Juno herself performing this duty for Dido, iv. 166.

Bellona: goddess of war, probably a Sabine goddess.

nec face, &c., 'Not Cisseis alone pregnant with a torch brought forth a nuptial flame; nay more, Venus has such offspring of her own, even a second Paris, again are these torches fraught with doom for risen Troy.'

320. **Cisseis**: Hecuba, daughter of Cisseus, in accordance with a dream, believed that she carried a torch in her womb, and the interpreters of dreams predicted that there should be born from her a son who should set all Asia ablaze. The prediction was fulfilled by the birth of Paris, whose sin caused the Trojan war.

ignes . . . iugales: i. e. the marriage torches lighted for Paris and Helen, as well as the torch of ruin which they caused.

321. **partus** is explained by **Paris alter**; Aeneas is to be the second Paris.

Notice the use of **suus** of the real not the grammatical subject. The meaning is 'Venus has her own son.'

322. **recidiva**. Cf. iv. 344 'et recidiva manu posuissem Pergama victis.' The word is a gardening term applied to seeds which grow up after falling from a plant.

in Pergama: a Vergilian refinement on the customary dative after *funestae*.

323. **dedit**: perfect where English uses pluperfect.

horrenda, 'grim in her fury.'

324. **luctificam**: a rare word, transitive in force. Cf. *horrificus, terrificus*, &c.

Allecto: for Ălecto, a Greek word = unceasing. Greek accusative: these words, except for a genitive in *ūs*, are undeclined.

dirarum: literally = 'accursed.' This adjective originally belonged to the technical language of the augurs, having the meaning of ill-omened. Hence it came to be used as a substantive, *dirae* = 'portents,' and as a proper name = 'the Furies.' They were originally embodiments of curses pronounced upon criminals. Their names were unknown and their number unlimited. Later writers reduced them to three, Tisiphone, Allecto, and Megaera. Vergil in bk. xii places the last in hell, and the first two at the foot of Juppiter's throne.

325. **que** is epexegetical (as *et* in l. 321), almost = i. e. The *sedes* of the Furies was the *infernae tenebrae.*

326. **crimina** = 'quarrels.'

cordi: predicative dative (probably an old locative), combined with a dative of person interested, *cui*. 'To whom are dear.'

327. **pater** = 'Father Pluto,' not father of the Furies, who were sprung from Acheron and Night.

Pluton: Greek form. Notice the repetition of the verb; it is much more emphatic than *et* would have been. Cf. l. 75.

328. **monstrum**: here almost in its literal English meaning.

tot, &c. This gives the reason why Allecto was hated, because she took so many frightful shapes, &c.

329. **saevae**: supply *sunt*.

atra: transference of epithet; the snakes are black, and they are so numerous that she seems all black with them.

330. **quam**: translate as if it were *illam*.

talia: Gk. *τοιάδε*.

331. 'Maiden, child of Night, grant me this toil all my own.' **proprium** here bears its original meaning, 'one's own,' but refers to Juno, not to Allecto. It frequently comes to mean 'perpetual,' 'abiding.' With its first meaning compare the French *propre*. Others take it = 'Thy proper task and service.'

Nocte: ablative of origin. Cf. l. 152 'satus Anchisa.'

da . . . operam: a common prose expression for 'take trouble,' 'see to it that.'

332. **noster** = *meus*.

cedat with **loco**: a military phrase for 'to give ground.'

333. **neu**: cf. l. 22, &c.

conubiis: cf. l. 96, &c.

ambire = 'win over.' Another transference, for the word is generally applied to the woman sought in marriage, not to the father-in-law. Others take it = 'deceive,' for which cf. iv. 283.

335. **unanimos**, 'of one heart and mind,' i. e. before they were roused to battle against one another.

336. **versare** = *vexare*, 'disquiet.' The word is a frequentative, meaning to keep on turning, with the idea of bringing to a successful end. Cf. ii. 62 'versare dolos' = 'ply his guile.'

odiis: instrumental.

verbera (and *faces*, l. 337) are not here so much the literal implements which the Fury uses, although they appear, ll. 451, 456, but the trouble and madness which they represent and produce.

337. **tibi**: supply *sunt*.

mille: not to be pressed, but = countless. The gods of the ancients had a different name for each power they possessed, so that the one with most names would be the most powerful. The words involve a flattering compliment.

338. **concute**: literally = shake out, as though from a basket, all the evil thou knowest. Translate 'search well.' Commoner is *excutere*.

fecundum: i.e. in evil arts.

339. **disice**: stronger than *rumpe*, 'shatter.'

compositam = 'already concluded.'

sere crimina belli = 'sow quarrels that lead to battle.' Vergilian refinement for *crimina quae sint causae belli*.

340. The collective noun takes a singular verb because no stress is laid on the individual *iuvenes*, but on them all acting as one. Cf. ll. 105, 163.

341. **Gorgoneis**: poison like that possessed by the snakes that surrounded Medusa the Gorgon's head. See Vocabulary of Proper Names.

infecta is sometimes taken as = 'steeped in poison,' as though the snakes were so poisonous that Allecto herself became the same by contact with them. Better take it as a Vergilian refinement on *cincta caput serpentibus venenatis* = her head surrounded by poisonous snakes.

342. **tyranni** = *regis*, as in l. 266.

343. **tacitum**: either because it was night (cf. l. 414), or because Amata had given herself up to reflection.

344. **super** = *de*, 'about.' Cf. l. 358. *Teucrum*, cf. l. 58, &c. Notice the four-syllable ending, which is so common in Homer, and is mainly used by Vergil with Greek words, as here.

hymenaeus was the marriage song, hence it is often employed for marriage. Cf. iii. 328.

345. 'A woman's cares and wrath were inflaming to fury.' **ardentem** is proleptic = so as to be furious, or at white heat.

346. **huic** with **conicit**, 'hurled at her.' This is a common Vergilian use of the dative = *in* with the accusative. Cf. ii. 19, 36, 85, vii. 456, &c.

caeruleis, 'steely' (Sidgwick). It is a word with wide range, being used of the sea, sky, stars, the ancient Britons' woad, Germans' blue eyes, snakes, and cucumbers. It must therefore include all hues and shades between light green and blue-black. The ancients were not definite in their ideas of colour, as we see in the use of purpureus for brightly coloured objects.

'From her black bloody locks, the Fury shakes
Her darling plague, the favourite of her snakes.'
(Dryden.)

348. **quo** = *ut hoc*, 'that by it.'

furibunda with **monstro,** 'that frenzied by this curse she may work confusion throughout the palace.' *Misceri* and its compounds are words much affected by Vergil; their underlying idea is that of 'confusion,' 'turmoil.' Cf. ii. 298, 487. The subjunctive is final after *quo* = *ut hoc.*

349. **ille,** 'the snake.'

levia: notice the length of the *e.*

lapsus: Vergil (ii. 225) applies the same word to the motion of the snakes that killed Laocoon.

350. **volvitur,** 'slips along': middle; see Appendix.

attactu: ablative of manner. Only this case occurs.

fallit = the Greek λανθάνει, 'escapes her notice'; it goes closely with **inspirans,** 'unmarked as it breathes upon her its poisonous breath.'

351. **tortile . . . aurum** = *torques*, 'a necklace'; women's necklaces were often in the shape of snakes.

collo: local ablative.

352. **taenia:** the end of the ribbon of which the vitta or down-hanging head-band was made.

354. 'And while at first the taint glides on with clammy poison, and steals over her senses and wraps her bones with fire, but her soul has not yet caught the flame throughout her breast.'

prima = adverb *primo.* Cf. l. 173.

udo: a reference to the clammy look and feel of a snake. Transference of epithet.

veneno: ablative of manner.

355. Notice the construction of *implico.* and compare the two different constructions—'dextrae se parvus Iulus implicuit' (ii. 723) and 'implicuitque comam laeva (ii. 552), of which the former is the same as that of the text.

356. This line is taken from Catullus, who has 'cuncto concepit pectore flammam,' lxiv. 92.

The *per* of **percepit** implies 'thoroughly.'

357. Comparative as in l. 46.

358. **super:** cf. l. 344.

†**nata.** There is another reading *natae,* i. e. 'concerning the marriage of her daughter and the Phrygian marriage.' But *nata,* 'weeping bitterly for her daughter and the Phrygian marriage,' seems more Vergilian. For the ending see l. 344.

359. **exsulibus**: the plural is contemptuous.

datur: present for future. Notice the scansion of *Lăvinia*: the *a* is more frequently long.

360. **genitor**: Lavinia's father, not her own.

nataeque tuique: genitives after the impersonal **miseret.** 'I pity you' = *me miseret tui.*

361. **primo aquilone**: i.e. the first favourable wind. The force of north wind need not be pressed, although Aeneas might be expected to go south, for a Roman poet always preferred to use the name of a definite wind rather than a simple word like *ventus.* Ablative of attendant circumstances.

362. Notice the double alliteration: it may be kept in English 'The perjured pirate will desert, bear away the damsel and make for the deep.'

363. **at** expresses scorn, 'what!' There is another reading, *an.*

non = *nonne.*

penetrat = *penetravit.* Historic present.

Lacedaemona: Greek Accusative.

pastor: i.e. Paris.

364. **Ledaeam**: see Vocabulary of Proper Names.

365. 'What of thy solemn pledge? What of thine old care for thine own?' A verb must be supplied with **quid,** but it is difficult to say exactly what.

tuorum: objective genitive after *cura.*

366. **consanguineo**: Turnus was son of Venilia, sister of Amata.

dextera: to clasp the right hand was a pledge of friendship.

367. **Latinis**: dative of advantage, 'is sought for the Latins.'

368. **idque sedet,** 'and that resolve is fixed.' *Sedere* and *stare* are used with an idea of fixedness. Cf. l. 611. *animo* is generally expressed with *sedet.*

premunt, 'constrain,' like our 'put pressure on.'

369. **equidem,** 'I for my part.'

370. **dissidet** = *distat,* 'is apart from': very rare.

sic dicere: i.e. such is the meaning of the god's oracles.

371. Amata's argument is twofold. (1) Any free land not subject to Latinus is 'foreign.' (2) If 'foreign' is to be taken in its usual sense, even then Turnus is a foreigner, for he traces his origin to Mycenae.

repetatur: subjunctive, as being a vague future condition, 'if one were to trace back, one would find.'

372. 'Inachus and Acrisius are his ancestors, the heart of Mycenae his home.' Supply *sunt*. Inachus was the first, Acrisius the fourth king of Argos: the latter begat Danae, who came to Italy, and became wife of Pilumnus, brother of Picus and grandfather of Turnus.

373. **dictis** is to be taken with **experta.** 'Strove to win Latinus with these words.'

374. **contra stare** = *resistere*, 'withstood her.'

penitus = 'inwardly,' 'to the depths,' hence 'completely.'

lapsum: finite verb, supply *est.*

375. **malum,** 'the poison.'

376. **tum vero** = *τότε δή*, 'then at last.' Here the apodosis begins.

monstris, 'monstrous fancies,' almost 'nightmares.' In iii. 307 the word is used of the Trojans appearing to Andromache, who took them for ghosts.

377. **sine more,** 'unrestrainedly,' as though lost to all thought of decency.

lymphata, 'maddened,' from the Greek *νυμφόληπτος* = possessed by a spirit.

378. **quondam:** this word (like *olim*) has three meanings: (1) 'formerly,' most common; (2) 'at times,' as here; (3) 'some day.'

torto, 'circling.'

turbo, 'a top.'

379. 'Which boys, rapt in their sport, drive in a great circle round empty halls.'

380. **intentus** has the idea of eager, strained attention. Cf. ii. 1 'conticuere omnes, intentique ora tenebant.'

ille: the top.

habena, 'the lash' of the whip.

381. 'In curved course it moves.' **spatiis** is a reference to the racecourse, and is *curvatis* because of the *in gyro*, l. 379.

inscia: i. e. not understanding why it turns in circles.

supra gives the idea of the boys bending down over the top.

382. **mirata,** 'marvelling at.' Notice the use of the deponent perfect participle as present. This is not uncommon in Vergil. Cf. *Georg.* i. 339.

buxum, 'the box-wood top.' It is very common to find the material used, in Vergil, for the instrument made from it, e. g. *aes* = a brazen trumpet; *ferrum* = a sword; *aurum* = a golden vessel; *pinus* (and other trees) = ship, &c.

383. **dant animos plagae,** 'the lashes lend it life' (Con.),

i. e. the blows of the whip redouble the speed of the top. Dryden took *plagae* as dative, 'and lend their little souls at every stroke.'

illo: the speed of the top = *illius cursu*. For this use of the pronoun cf. ii. 171, where *ea signa* = *signa eius rei*.

385. **in silvas** with **evolat**.

simulato numine Bacchi, 'feigning the influence of Bacchus,' a pretence which was soon changed to reality.' The Bacchanalia led to such excesses that the Senate forbade them, B. C. 186. For them, and for all the references of the next twenty lines, see the *Bacchae* of Euripides.

386. The 'greater sin' was pretending to be worshipping the god, while in reality using the worship to withdraw Lavinia from her father's power, and from the destiny predicted by heaven.

388. **quo,** 'in order to.'

thalamum, 'the bridal-bed (cf. l. 253).

taedas, 'the marriage-torch.'

Teucris: dative after *eripiat*.

389. **evoe** = Gk. εὐοῖ Βάκχε, the cry uttered in the Bacchic revels. So *fremens* = βρέμων, from which comes one of Bacchus' names, Βρόμιος, the Noisy One.

Notice the change from direct to indirect speech: in translation keep the former all through.

dignum: supply *esse*; accusative and infinitive after *vociferans*.

390. **molles**: because wrapped in soft leaves.

tibi, 'in thy honour'; dative of advantage.

sumere: supply *virginem* as subject.

thyrsos: the thyrsus was a wand or pole carried by the Bacchanals, and adorned at the top with vine-leaves or ivy.

391. **lustrare,** 'dance round'; cf. l. 148, note. The Bacchantes imagined Bacchus to be present and conducting their dances.

pascere = *alere* = 'to grow.' Reference to the lock of hair grown sacred to Bacchus may be found in Eur. *Bacch.* 494.

393. It makes no difference whether *quaerere* depends upon *ardor* or *agit*; in either case it is infinitive of purpose.

nova . . . tecta: i. e. the woods.

394. **deseruere**: perfect of instantaneous, momentary action = Gk. Aorist.

ventis dant colla comasque, 'give necks and hair to the wind,' i. e. bare their necks and let down their hair. Unbound hair was a characteristic of the Bacchanals, and was also the rule with those who expected to receive the

divine inspiration, as the mind was thus freed and made more ready for the afflatus.

395. **tremulis,** 'shaky' voices, as though they were intoxicated. *ululatus* was the Bacchic shout of exultation.

396. 'And girt with skins they carry shafts wreathed in vine-leaves.' The revellers wore the skins of dappled fawns (νεβρίδες), and sometimes their thyrsus was shod with an iron point concealed by leaves. But *hastas* may well mean 'spear-like shafts,' without implying real spears.

397. **ipsa**: Amata.

fervida, 'all aglow.'

pinum, 'pine-torch.' Cf. l. 382, note on *buxum*.

398. Notice the lengthening of the *i* of **canit.** Possibly *ī* was the original quantity. Cf. x. 433 'Tela manusque sinīt. Hinc . . . ,' where the pause assists in lengthening the *it*.

For the ending **hymenaeos** cf ll. 344, 358.

399. **torvum,** 'fiercely,' a word usually applied to the eyes. The adjective here is used adverbially, this being an extension of the 'cognate' construction. It is common both with singular and plural, e. g. *perfidum ridens, dulce loquentem, acerba tuens, spirans immane*.

400. **ubi quaeque** (*est*) = *omnes ubicunque estis*.

401. **piis**: here of the feeling of parent for child; also of that of child for parent.

Amatae: objective genitive after *gratia*, 'tender regard for Amata.'

402. **remordet,** 'gnaws' or 'haunts.'

403. 'Loose the fillets from your hair, and join the rites with me.'

capite = *suscipere*, 'celebrate.'

404. **talem**: the adjective stands for an adverb, *sic* or *ita*.

deserta ferarum: cf. iii. 646-7 'in silvis inter deserta ferarum lustra domosque.'

405. **Allecto**: here nominative.

stimulis agit = 'plies on all sides with Bacchic goads.'

406. **visa**: supply *est*. For tense cf. l. 323.

407. **vertisse** = 'disturbed.'

408. **tristis dea,** 'grim goddess.' Cf. ii. 337 'tristis Erinys.'

alis: the fury appears winged in xii. 848.

409. **Rutuli**: i. e. Turnus.

Notice the attraction of **urbem** into the relative clause, a very common construction in prose also.

410. **Acrisioneis.** Not a feminine patronymic in agreement with *Danae*, but an ablative plural adjective to be taken with *colonis*. It is formed as if the name were

Acrision not Acrisius, as in l. 372. Then it is ablative of the instrument, being equivalent to *colonis deductis*. It is not impossible to take it as dative = 'for Acrisian settlers.'

411. **delata** refers to *Danae*, and explains how Danae reached Latium.

quondam. In Vergil's day the town had vanished. After standing a siege by Tarquinius Superbus it had been destroyed by the Samnites.

412. **avis,** 'by our ancestors.' The case is the dative of the agent, which is regular with the gerundive, and is found occasionally with the perfect participle passive, and adjectives in *-bilis*. (Some have fancied that *avis* = 'a bird,' in reference to the tale that the town took its name from a heron which flew out of it as it was being burned.)

†**tenet:** there is another easier reading, *manet*.

413. **fuit,** 'is no more.' In this use of the perfect, attention is directed to the result of the action of the verb. 'Has been,' implies 'is no more.' So often with *vixi*, 'I have lived my life.' The best instance in Vergil is ii. 325 'fuimus Troes, fuit Ilium et ingens gloria Teucrorum.'

417. **obscenam:** a word drawn from the language of augury, implying unfavourable omens. Translate 'ill-omened.'

arat, 'furrows.' *Sulcare* is used in the same sense. Cf. Shakespeare, 'Delves the parallels in Beauty's brow.'

induit, 'dons': cf. l. 640, where the middle is used in just the same meaning.

418. **ramum innectit olivae,** 'binds a bough (chaplet) of olive to her hair.' Supply *crinibus*. Olive was worn by priests and priestesses when sacrificing. Cf. l. 751.

419. The order is **anus sacerdos Iunonis templique,** 'an aged priestess of Juno's temple.' An instance of hendiadys for which cf. ii. 319 'arcis Phoebique sacerdos' = 'priest of Phoebus in the citadel.' *anus* is here an adjective.

420. **se offert:** cf. l. 536.

421. **fusos:** supply *esse*, 'to have been spent in vain.'

422. **tua:** i. e. which was to be yours after your marriage with Lavinia, Latinus having no male heirs. *Transscribi*, 'to be assigned.' The word is a technical legal term for 'conveying from one person to another.' In v. 750 the word is used of enrolling settlers in a colony.

423. **quaesitas sanguine,** 'earned by thy blood.' This must be taken with l. 426, and implies that Turnus had helped the Latins in war against the Etruscans. This is inconsistent with l. 46, where Latinus is said to have ruled in a long peace.

424. **abnegat,** 'refuses to give thee.' So the simple *negat,* iii. 171 'Dictaea negat tibi Iuppiter arva.'

in regnum = 'to share the realm.'

quaeritur: not as in the last line but = 'is sought.' The repetition of this word, as of 'armari . . . in arma,' 429-30 may be taken as proof that this book was not finally revised.

425. **nunc**: ironical, as often, with the imperative.

ingratis, 'thankless,' 'quorum nulla est gratia.'

irrise, 'scorned fool.' Vocative, by attraction, for nominative. Cf. ii. 282-3 'quibus Hector ab oris | exspectate venis?'

426. **tege pace Latinos:** protect the Latins by conquering their enemies, and imposing a peace on them.

427. **adeo:** this word is used with an intensive force with pronouns (rarely *ille*), *nunc*, *iam*, *vix*, *sic*, numerals, and the imperative: e.g. l. 629 'quinque adeo' = 'full five.' Here it is best translated by emphasizing the *haec*, 'This it was Saturnia bade me . . .'

iaceres = lie asleep, as iii. 150 'ante oculos adstare iacentis in somnis.' The mood is subjunctive because the sentence is Oratio Obliqua. The direct speech was 'Say to him when he sleeps'—*cum iacebit.*

428. **ipsa:** probably to be taken with *iussit.*

Saturnia = Juno.

429. **armari:** accusative and infinitive after *para*, a construction common with an active, very rare with a passive infinitive. Hence some prefer to read *iube* for *para*. *armari* and *moveri* are middle. See Appendix.

430. **laetus** with **in arma** = 'rejoicing to take up arms.' Others take *laetus* with *para*, and *in arma* with *moveri.* For repetition see l. 424, note.

431. **pictas.** In v. 663 we read of stems of painted pine.

exure, 'slay the chieftains, burn the painted ships.' For the zeugma (*exure* being only applicable to *carinas*) see l. 271.

432. **magna** is feminine singular with *vis*, 'the great might of the heavenly ones.'

433. **dare:** opposed to *abnegat*, l. 424.

dicto parere: in its usual sense of 'obey (Juno's) bidding.' Others take it 'abide by his word.' Notice the tenses here: *fatetur* is present where future would be more natural, while future infinitives might be expected after it.

434. **sentiat** used absolutely = 'let him feel' (his folly). Jussive subjunctive. It is also possible to omit the comma

after *sentiat* and make it govern *Turnum*; 'feel the fury of Turnus.'

tandem: as though Turnus had been very long-suffering.

in armis = *armatum*. Cf. l. 167, note.

435. **hic:** of time, 'then.'

orsa: used passively as a noun = *dicta*, a very rare use copied by Valerius Flaccus, v. 471.

vicissim, 'in reply.'

436. **invectas:** supply *esse*, accusative and infinitive after *nuntius*.

†**undam:** this accusative is rare after *invectas*, which would naturally require a preposition after it. There is another reading, *alveo*.

437. **nuntius,** 'the news.'

438. **mihi,** 'pray'; ethic dative.

440. 'But thee an old age outworn by decay and past all bearing of truth.' **situs** is the decay or mould or over-growth which is caused, especially in land, by neglect: the word is from *sino*, 'to let be,' 'let alone.'

veri is genitive of respect.

effetus refers to land which has had too many crops grown on it in the past, so as to be incapable of producing more.

441. **mater** here has a contemptuous force.

arma: governed by the following *inter*. Anastrophe; cf. l. 30.

442. 'Amidst the wars of kings fools the prophetess with idle fear.'

vatem: i. e. 'thy prophetic power.'

443. **cura tibi:** supply *sit*; 'be it thy task.'

divom: for genitive see l. 58, note.

444. †The best reading here is the future *gerent*, because it more exactly reproduces the Homeric phrase πόλεμος δ' ἄνδρεσσι μελήσει, *Iliad* vi. 492. There is another reading, *gerant*, 'let men . . .'

viri: strongly opposed to women, therefore not *homines*. *gerent* is another instance of zeugma, although the word does occur rarely with *pax*.

quis = *quibus*: dative of agent.

445. **exarsit in iras,** 'blazed forth into wrath.'

446. **oranti:** an old use of the word = 'speaking,' for which cf. x. 96 'talibus oravit Iuno.' The dative is used, as often in Vergil, where the genitive might have been expected.

447. **deriguere,** 'grew fixed' or 'stiff.' Cf. iii. 259-60 'gelidus formidine sanguis deriguit.'

tot: cf. l. 329.

448. **tanta,** 'so huge a shape is disclosed.' The Fury, who as an old woman had shrunk in size, now returns to her own superhuman proportions. The gods were considered taller than mankind. Cf. ii. 591-2 (of Venus) 'confessa deam, qualisque videri caelicolis et quanta solet.'

449. With the participles supply *Turnum*.

cunctantem et quaerentem dicere plura, 'as he strove with faltering lips to say more.'

450. **crinibus**: her hair was composed of snakes, and of them she raised two, not to use as a whip, but to increase the horror of her form.

451. **verberaque insonuit,** 'cracked her whip.' The accusative is that of extent of action of the verb. Usual case would be the abl. We have already (l. 12) had *resonare* used with an accusative.

452-3. Cf. ll. 440-2.

454. **haec,** 'this my form.' The deictic use of the pronoun. *Haec* refers to her dread shape, snakes, whip, &c.

dirarum: cf. l. 324.

455. 'War, death, destruction in my hand I bear.' —(Dryden.)

456. **iuveni** = *ad iuvenem*. Cf. l. 346, note.

atro, 'lurid.'

457. **fixit**: of course it is implied that the torch does no more physical harm to Turnus than the snake had done to Amata. There is no idea of wounding.

458. **olli** = *illi*: an archaic form common in Vergil in the dative singular, and rarely found as nominative plural, e. g. l. 505. It is generally first word in the line or sentence.

rumpit = *fugat*, 'puts to flight.'

ossaque et artus: we should say 'his limbs to the bone.'

459. **proruptus**: middle, 'bursting forth.'

sudor: a similar description is given (iii. 175) where Aeneas sees a vision of the Penates: when he awoke—'gelidus toto manabat corpore sudor.'

460. **fremit** is another instance of an intransitive verb taking a cognate accusative.

arma amens occurs iii. 307.

toro: ancient heroes hung their swords at their bed-heads.

461. **insania,** 'mad passion.'

462. **super**: adverbial, like the more usual *insuper*, 'to crown all.'—(Conington.) Craving for war is intensified by wrath at the prospective loss of Lavinia.

magno . . . sonore, 'loud roaring,' ablative of attendant circumstances.

463. **virgea**: i. e. the flame caused by burning a heap of twigs.

464. **exsultant** is used (iii. 557) of the seething water round Aetna, 'exsultantque vada atque aestu miscentur harenae.'

aquai is an old genitive. There are three older forms than the common *-ae*. (1) *aes*, which is found mainly in inscriptions on tombs, e. g. *Iuliaes* = *Iuliae*; (2) *-as*, e. g. *pater, mater, filius, filia familias*; (3) *-ai*, common in Lucretius, and used four times by Vergil, viz. *aquai, aulai, aurai, pictai*. There is another reading, *aquae vis*.

465. **alte**, 'high in foam surges the water.' The use of **amnis** for *aqua* is meant to lend dignity to a commonplace simile.

466. **se capit**, 'can contain itself no more,' i. e. boils over.

vapor = 'steam.' Observe the rhythm of the line, which is made up of six dissyllables and four monosyllables, to express the boiling puffing steam. 'Black vapours climb aloft, and cloud the day' is Dryden's amplification of the line.

467. **polluta pace**: the peace had not been broken by Latinus, but, in intent, by Turnus, who purposed to invade Latium as a foe of both Latinus and Aeneas. *polluta* = *violata*: it is used of outraging hospitality, iii. 61 'linqui pollutum hospitium.'

468. **indicit** is the technical word for proclaiming war, l. 616, and is often used by Vergil, who loved to bring in contemporary customs. So in iii. 264 we find 'meritosque indicit honores,' 'he enjoins due offerings,' from the use *indicere supplicationem* = 'to enjoin public prayer.'

primis = *ducibus*.

parari: accusative and infinitive after *iubet*. In l. 469 the same construction is continued in the active, with a change of subject; 'he bids arms be prepared, and bids them defend,' &c. For a similar change see iii. 60-1

'omnibus idem animus, scelerata excedere terra,
linqui pollutum hospitium et dare classibus Austros.'

470. **se**: the construction turns into Oratio Obliqua

without any verb to introduce it, a construction common both in Latin and Greek. It is easy to supply *dicit*, or the like, from *iubet*.

satis = *parem*, 'a match for.' Notice the hypermetric line, *que* being elided before the following line. See l. 160, note.

471. For the tense of **dedit** see ll. 323, 406.

in vota, 'to hear his vows.' Notice the double alliteration.

473. **hunc . . . hunc,** 'one . . . another,' τὸν μὲν . . . τὸν δέ.

formae . . . atque iuventae is probably a hendiadys, 'youthful beauty.'

474. **atavi reges:** supply *movent*: concrete for abstract, ancestral kings = his royal ancestry.

factis: descriptive ablative; 'a hand of famous deeds' = 'the famous deeds of his hand.'

476. **alis:** see l. 408.

477. **arte nova:** a third wile, different from those she had already employed.

quo litore: *litore* merely repeats *locum*, much as in l. 409 *urbem* is a variation of *muros*.

478. 'With snares and with the chase was hunting beasts.' This is practically a zeugma, for *agito* can only refer strictly to *cursu*.

479. **canibus:** dative after *obicit*.

rabiem: a regular word of dogs on the scent. Cf. *rabidae*, l. 493.

480. **noto:** the smell of a stag.

481. **agerent:** the sequence here is quite regular, because *obicit* is historic present and therefore ranks as a secondary tense.

quae, 'this deed,' attracted, as usual, to the gender of the following noun.

†**laborum** is the best reading, being a word often used by Vergil for war. There is another reading, *malorum*.

482. **bello:** Vergilian dative = *in bellum*.

animos accendere is repeated l. 550.

agrestes = *agrestium*.

483. **forma praestanti** = 'of surpassing beauty'; ablative of quality.

cornibus ingens is a refinement on *cornibus ingentibus*.

484. **Tyrrhidae** causes the change of *Tyrrhus* to *Tyrrheus* in l. 485, as, if *Tyrrhus* were read, the patronymic would be *Tyrrhidae*. In ii. 82, it is true, we find *Belīdae* from a nominative *Belus*, but this is very rare, and does not

justify *Tyrhus* here, although it has good manuscript support.

485. **nutribant** = *nutriebant*: this archaic imperfect occurs occasionally elsewhere in Vergil. Cf. 790; iv. 528; vi. 468; x. 538.

cui regia parent armenta: simply = 'the royal herdsman.'

487. **adsuetum imperiis**, 'accustomed to her bidding.'

soror: i. e. of the *Tyrrhidae*, not of *Tyrrheus*, although he was the last mentioned.

omni . . . cura is explained by *intexens cornua sertis* in the next line.

489. **ferum**, 'the wild creature,' not a very happy expression here, as Vergil is laying stress on the stag's tameness. For this use of the adjective as noun cf. ii. 51, where it is applied to the Trojan horse.

490. **manum**: it is safer to take this as accusative singular governed by *patiens* used participially, but it is also possible to look upon it as a contracted genitive plural = *manuum*, on the analogy of *currum* = *curruum*, vi. 653. In that case *patiens* will be an adjective. Either way the expression = *mansuetus*, Gk. χειροήθης. Notice the repetition of *adsuetus* after l. 487, and see note on ll. 423-4.

492. **ipse** = 'of his own accord,' i. e. without needing driving.

domum: the usual accusative of motion.

quamvis: in its original meaning 'however.' Even when it = 'although' it is generally possible to get the former meaning out of the sentence.

493. **rabidae**: notice the gender of *canes*. Hunting dogs are nearly always feminine.

494. **commovere**, 'started.'

fluvio . . . secundo = 'with (down) the stream'; 'up stream' = *fluvio adverso*.

495. *Commovere* must be taken with the whole of this line, not only with **deflueret**, which would make the rest of the line absurd. The stag was floating down stream or resting on the bank alternately, and Vergil has not told us which he was doing when the hounds started him.

ripa: probably local ablative.

497. **Ascanius**: other name of *Iulus*.

cornu, 'bow.'

498. **erranti** = *ita ut erraret*, proleptic use of the adjective, that is to say, it anticipates the effect produced by the action of the verb. Cf. iii. 141 'steriles exurere agros' = 'burn the fields to barrenness.'

deus is either an imitation of the Greek ὁ and ἡ θεός, or is a vague general term = 'Divine power' (τὸ θεῖον). Cf. ii. 632.

499. 'Through belly and through flank sped the shaft.' Compare the description of Laocoon hurling his spear at the wooden horse, ii. 50–2:

> 'hastam
> in latus inque feri curvam compagibus alvum
> contorsit.'

sonitu is ablative of attendant circumstances.

501. **stabulis**: not its stall only, but the homestead generally. Cf. l. 512.

questu with **replebat**, 'filled with moans.'

503. **percussa lacertos**: for this use of the middle with the accusative see Appendix. *lacertus* = 'the upper arm,' above the elbow.

504. **duros**: the usual epithet of countrymen.

conclamat, 'summons by her cry.'

505. **olli**: here nominative plural; see l. 458, note; take it with *improvisi adsunt*, *pestis . . . silvis* being parenthetical.

pestis, 'the Fury.'

506. **improvisi**: i. e. sooner than Silvia expected.

hic . . . hic: ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ.

torre . . . obusto, 'fire-hardened stake.'

507. **stipitis hic gravidi nodis**: literally 'with the knots of a heavy stake,' a Vergilian refinement on 'a stake knotted and therefore heavy.'

gravidi is almost equivalent to *pleni*.

cuique: dative of agent. See l. 412, note.

repertum: *est* must be supplied. Notice the tense, for which compare l. 87, note.

508. **rimanti**, 'as he gropes.'

telum ira facit: cf. i. 150 'furor arma ministrat.'

vocat, 'cheers on to the fight.'

509. **quadrifidam**: proleptic (see l. 498) with *scindebat*, 'was hewing into four parts.'

cuneis . . . coactis, 'with wedges driven together.'

ut forte, 'as he chanced' = the Greek ὡς ἔτυχε, with the participle.

510. **rapta spirans immane securi**, 'snatched his axe panting with fury.' *immane*, neuter adjective used as adverb, for which see note on *torvum*, l. 399.

511. 'And now the goddess, exercised in ill,
Who watched an hour to work her impious will.'
(Dryden.)

512. **petit,** 'makes for.'

513. **pastorale . . . signum:** the signal of danger, at the sound of which the shepherds would assemble to help. This signal would be given with a horn.

cornu = the *bucina*, 'a kind of horn formed in spiral twists, like the shell of the fish out of which it was originally made. It was commonly used by swine- and neatherds to collect their droves from the woods, by the night watch, and, in early times, to summon the Quirites to the assembly. As a military bugle it was of different form, having a larger mouth made of metal, and bent round underneath.'—(*Dictionary of Antiquities*, Rich.)

514. **intendit** with **cornu,** 'on the curved horn she strained her hellish voice.'

protinus: either 'onward,' of place, or 'forthwith,' of time.

515. 'The grove shook and the woods echoed to their depths.'

profundae with **insonuere.**

516. Notice the emphatic repetition of **audiit**.

Triviae: the goddess worshipped where three ways meet was Diana, identified with the moon, and with Hecate in the shades. Her *lacus* is the lake Nemi near Aricia, where she had a temple and grove.

517. **Nar:** see Vocabulary of Proper Names.

albus: because of the amount of sulphur in the water.

Velini: a lake in the mountains above Reate, quite seventy miles from where this scene is supposed to have taken place.

519. **ad vocem,** 'at the sound.' *vox* is used commonly of the bugle, horn, and flute. Cf. iii. 669 'ad sonitum vocis vestigia torsit.'

bucina: see note, l. 513.

qua: not = 'where,' but referring to *vocem*.

521. **indomiti:** rather like *duri*, l. 504, 'hardy.'

pubes: followed by singular verb, as the action is that of a united body. Cf. l. 106, &c.

522. 'Poured forth aid to Ascanius through the camp's open gates.'

Ascanio: dative of advantage.

auxilium: accusative, not nominative in apposition to *pubes*.

523. **direxere:** the subject is *pubes et agricolae*; if it only referred to the former, *aciem* would have been used.

certamine: ablative of attendant circumstances.

524. For these weapons see ll. 506–7: the *sudibus* are the same as the *torre . . . obusto.*

praeustis: notice the scansion, the *ae* being shortened before a vowel.

525–6. **ancipiti** = 'double-edged.'

atraque late horrescit strictis seges ensibus, 'black afar bristles the corn-field with drawn swords,' i.e. 'there bristles a black crop of drawn swords.' Vergilian refinement. *seges* includes both the field and the crop.

527. **sole,** 'smitten by the sun flashes the bronze and throws the light to the clouds.'

aera = 'brazen armour.'

lacessita is taken from Lucretius, iv. 217 'corpora quae feriant oculos visumque lacessant.'

'But now, both parties reinforced, the fields
Are bright with flaming swords and brazen shields;
A shining harvest either host displays,
And shoots against the sun with equal rays.'

(Dryden.)

528. †**primo . . . vento,** 'as the wind is rising.' There is another reading, *ponto,* 'on the edge of the sea.'

530. Compare ii. 419 'imo Nereus ciet aequora fundo'; ablative of place whence.

ad aethera: as in Psalm cvii. 26 'They are carried up to the heaven, and down again to the deep.'

531. **primam ante aciem,** 'among the skirmishers,' ἐν προμάχοις.

sagitta: to be taken with *sternitur.*

532. **fuerat**: the pluperfect is used, because by his death he had ceased to be the eldest, at all events among the living. Others take it = *erat,* the pluperfect being commonly used in verse for the imperfect.

maximus: i. e. *maximus natu,* 'eldest.'

Almo: it is worth remarking that Vergil not unfrequently uses the names of rivers as men's names. Cf. ll. 535, 745.

533. **haesit**: the proper word to indicate that the weapon stuck in the wound.

vulnus is used here instead of the shaft which makes the wound. Cf. ii. 529 'infesto vulnere Pyrrhus insequitur.'

udae: transferred epithet, it is the throat, not the voice, that is wet.

534. **inclusit** = 'cut off,' for the more usual *inter-* or *praeclusit.*

tenuem . . . vitam, 'the failing breath of life': *vita* here = *anima*, 'breath of life.'

535. **corpora multa:** supply *sternuntur.*

virum: cf. l. 58.

Galaesus: see l. 532, note.

536. **paci:** dative of purpose = *ad pacem faciendam.*

medium contains the ideas of intervening between the fighting lines, and of mediating. In the latter use it is more often followed by the genitive; 'threw himself between the lines to urge peace.'

se offert we have had already, l. 420.

unus strengthens the superlative; 'upright beyond all men,' a sense in which the word frequently occurs in such expressions as *unus maxime omnium.* *solus* is used in the same way, and in Greek εἷς. Cf. ii. 426-7:

'Rhipeus, iustissimus unus
qui fuit in Teucris et servantissimus aequi.'

537. **ditissimus arvis** apparently means 'most rich in lands,' in primitive times land being the sign of wealth. Elsewhere, however, *dives* in this sense takes the genitive. Cf. ii. 22 'dives opum.' There is another reading, *agris*, which might be local ablative.

538. **illi,** 'for his benefit.'

balantum: literally 'bleating ones,' i. e. sheep.

quina apparently = *quinque*, and only used to avoid repetition.

redibant: i. e. from the fields to the farm.

539. **vertebat:** compare ll. 725-6 'vertunt . . . rastris.'

540. **aequo . . . Marte,** 'in undecided strife,' a common phrase even in prose. Notice the use of *Mars* = battle, as *Bacchus* = wine, *Ceres* = corn, *Venus* = love, &c.

dum . . . geruntur: the proper tense with *dum* 'while' is always the present, if the time of the *dum* clause is longer than that of the principal clause.

541. **promissi dea facta potens,** 'the goddess, her promise performed.' *Potens* is frequently used with the genitive = 'governing,' 'mastering,' e. g. 'di maris et terrae tempestatumque potentes,' iii. 528, from which comes the meaning here 'having put into force,' Greek ἐγκρατὴς γενομένη. Vergil has been copied by Valerius Flaccus, vi. 680 'incepti iam Iuno potens.'

542. **imbuit** probably = 'begin,' the secondary meaning of the word, but at the same time the primary meaning

embrue must not be lost sight of. We find the latter in l. 554.

primae commisit funera pugnae, 'matched them in the first deadly fight.' *committere* is the technical term for matching a pair of gladiators, but Vergil was also thinking of *committere pugnam,* 'to join battle.'

funera pugnae is a Vergilian refinement on *funestam pugnam.*

543. **†conversa.** If the reading is sound *conversa* must mean 'turning her flight through the air of heaven,' a shortened form of 'conversa et evecta per auras.' Another reading is *convexa,* which would have to be taken as in opposition to *auras,* a very far-fetched construction. Probably a line has dropped out.

544. **victrix:** in the broad sense 'triumphantly.' For a similar use compare ii. 329 'victorque Sinon incendia miscet,' and iii. 439 'sic denique victor Trinacria fines Italos mittere relicta.'

545. **perfecta** = 'brought to fulfilment.'

tibi: dative of advantage, 'thou hast.'

546. 'Bid them come together in friendship, and join in treaty.' Ironical remark. The subjunctives are jussive depending on *dic.*

548. **hoc** is what follows, **his** what precedes.

certa: supply *est*: 'if thy favour is assured me,' a prosy and unnecessary remark.

550. **accendam:** we have had the same use l. 482.

insani: cf. *insania belli,* l. 461.

551. **auxilio:** dative of purpose or predicative dative, usually joined with a dative of the person interested. This use is confined to the singular. Cf. *cordi,* l. 326.

552. **contra,** 'in reply.'

terrorum: partitive genitive after *abunde,* a rare and late use. Quintilian has *abunde salis* = 'plenty of wit.'

553. **stant,** 'stand fast.' *Stare* is used in the poets as almost equivalent to *esse* with the added notion of fixity. So we find *sententia stat,* 'my purpose is fixed,' and *stat* impersonally with the same force. *sedere* is used in a similar way. Cf. l. 368.

pugnatur: impersonally, 'the fight rages.'

554. 'The arms that chance first gave, fresh blood has dyed.' *prima* = adverb.

imbuit: see l. 542, note.

555. Notice the rare rhythm of the second foot, and the four-syllable ending, for which cf. l. 344, &c.

celebrent: optative subjunctive.

556. **egregium,** 'peerless,' ironical.

557. **super aetherias:** *super* here practically = *per*, but is used as he is speaking of an elevated place. *aetherias* generally of the upper air, in which the gods live and move, here of the atmosphere.

licentius: the comparative = 'too,' 'more than you ought.'

558. **Pater ille** = 'that great father,' 'Juppiter on high.' Tennyson, *Demeter*: 'He who still is highest.' Cf. l. 110 and ii. 779.

velit: apodosis of a vague future condition (would not consent), with the protasis (if he were to hear of it) omitted.

559. **cede locis,** 'hence!'

super . . . est = *superest*: an example of Tmesis (cutting), by which the parts of a compound word are separated. Cf. ii. 567 'super unus eram.' It is especially common with compounds of *cumque*.

fortuna laborum = 'crisis in the trouble.'—(Papillon), i.e. if any chance presents itself in the war, I will manage for myself.

560. **dederat:** there is no force in the pluperfect, for which the perfect is often found in similar contexts.

561. **illa:** *Allecto*.

alas: we have not been told before of the snakes in the fury's wings.

562. **Cocyti . . . sedem,** 'her abode Cocytus.' Genitive of definition. Cf. l. 317.

563. **medio:** cf. iii. 354 'aulai medio libabant pocula Bacchi.' See l. 59. Geographically the word must not be forced here. The *locus* was in the country of the Hirpini, east of Naples, and may be considered in the middle of Italy taken from east to west, not from north to south.

565. **Ampsancti valles.** The proper name means 'sacred on all sides' (*amp* = *ambi* = 'all around'), or 'fenced round.' Conington describes it as a small pool, 20 by 30 paces in size. 'The water bubbles with an explosion like distant thunder. On one side of it is a . . . rapid stream of blackish water rushing into it from under a barren, rocky hill. Through apertures in the ground above come warm blasts of sulphuretted hydrogen gas.'

valles = *vallis*, nominative singular.

hunc refers back to *locus*.

566. **urguet,** 'hems in.'

latus nemoris, 'a wooded slope.'

medio: i. e. *nemore*: local ablative.

fragosus: both 'roaring,' and 'broken.'

567. **saxis et torto vertice**: literally = 'with stones and whirling eddy,' i. e. as the eddies whirl among the stones. Hendiadys.

568. Notice the gender of **specus**, which is usually masculine: in old Latin it was feminine. Here it means 'hollow,' and refers to the pool.

Ditis: *Dis* is the same as *pater Pluton*, l. 327.

569. **monstrantur**: probably middle, 'meet the sight.'

ruptoque, &c., 'a mighty gulf where Acheron bursts forth.' The ablative absolute and the ablative of instrument are here indistinguishable. Cf. ii. 416 'rupto turbine,' 'when a squall bursts.'

570. **quis** = *quibus*, 'wherein.'

†**condita**: with this reading *Erinys* is in apposition to *invisum numen*. There is a variant, *condit*, with which *invisum numen* may be object, or *se* may be supplied.

571. **levabat**, 'relieved' of her presence, or by her departure. The imperfect marks that the effect of the action continues after it is performed. The world felt the relief long after the Fury had gone.

572. **nec minus interea** is a frequent Vergilian phrase to denote a change of scene or subject.

extremam with **manum**, 'the last (finishing) touch.'

bello is dative after the *in* of *imponit*.

574. **ex acie**, 'from the battle-line,' i.e. the *agricolae* were routed and took to flight.

caesos agrees with the two, *Almonem* and *foedati ora Galaesi*.

reportant: plural with the collective noun *numerus*, which in l. 573 took the singular *ruit*. The whole body fled as one man, while some of them carry back the dead. Cf. ii. 31–2:

> 'pars stupet innuptae donum exitiale Minervae,
> et molem mirantur equi.'

575. **foedati**, 'marred,' i. e. mangled, wounded. For this use compare ii. 286, of Hector, 'quae causa indigna serenos foedavit vultus.' The whole phrase is a periphrasis for *foedata ora Galaesi*, but lays more emphasis on the face, the mangled part.

576. If **obtestantur** is more than an appeal for aid, it must mean 'call Latinus to witness the violation of the peace by the Trojans.'

577. †**medioque in crimine caedis et igni.** If the reading is right, as seems probable, this must be translated 'in the midst of the fiery outcry against the bloodshed,' *crimine* and *igni* being a hendiadys, and *igni* = 'transports of rage,' a use for which see ii. 575 'exarsere ignes animo.' There is another reading, *ignis*, which as genitive after *terrorem* will give an inferior sense.

578. **terrorem:** i. e. of Latinus.

ingeminat: by his threats and reproaches.

in regna, 'to share the realm.' This use of *in* is very common with *voco*. Cf. iii. 222–3:

'divos ipsumque vocamus
in partem praedamque Iovem.'

vocari: accusative and infinitive after a verb to be supplied from *terrorem ingeminat*.

579. **admisceri:** supply *Latinis*.

Phrygiam: a contemptuous word, carrying with it an idea of oriental effeminacy.

limine: ablative of separation.

580. **quorum:** supply *ii* as subject.

attonitae: a word frequently used to describe divine inspiration. Cf. vi. 53 of the Sibyl, 'attonitae magna ora domus.' Take it closely with *Baccho*.

nemorum avia: accusative after the intransitive verb *insultant*; 'bound along the pathless woods,' a Greek construction (*πηδῶντα πεδία*), for which compare iii. 191 'currimus aequor.'

matres: not only mothers, but wives and other female relatives.

581. **thiasis** = 'troops of revellers' or 'Bacchic dances.'

leve nomen, 'is the name of Amata of light account?' i.e. through her influence the women had followed her, and the men were roused to fight.

582. **Martemque fatigant:** this may have two meanings. (1) Call upon Mars till he is wearied of their importunity; (2) 'Call, Mars, Mars,' i.e. War, War! *Martem* being a cognate accusative. (1) is preferable.

583. **ilicet** was the phrase used in dismissing an assembly, 'you can go.' *Ire licet* or *i licet*. From the idea of motion came that of speed, so that the word came to mean 'at once, straightway.'

omina: the bees and the altar flames.

584. **fata deum:** the reply of the oracle of Faunus, l. 96.

perverso numine. Take *perverso* as = *maligno*, i. e. under

a malign influence. (So Conington.) Others make *perverso numine* = *conturbata voluntate divum*, 'acting against (thwarting) the will of heaven.' The former view is better as laying stress on the fact that they are not free agents.

587. Some editors think ll. 587–90 to be an interpolation, while others believe they are a rough draft meant to be revised subsequently. But the repetition and amplification are not unlike Vergil, who frequently borrows from and develops Homer.

588. **multis circum latrantibus undis.** The ablative absolute is concessive, 'Although many waters roar around.' For the use of *latrare* cf. iii. 432 'Scyllam et caeruleis canibus resonantia saxa.'

588-9. **sese . . . mole tenet:** with *mole* supply *sua*. 'Holds itself by its own mass.' 'Propped on himself he stands.'—(Dryden.) Compare the description of Mezentius, x. 770-1:

'manet imperterritus ille,
Hostem magnanimum opperiens, et mole sua stat.'

scopuli: sharp peaks or crags.

circum: for the repetition cf. ll. 423-4.

590. **saxa:** the smaller rocks at the foot of the *rupes*.

laterique inlisa refunditur alga, 'and the seaweed dashed against the side is swept back.' *lateri*, dative after the *in* of *inlisa*.

591. **caecum,** 'blind,' i. e. without plan or foresight. The uses of this word are varied and interesting: (1) 'blind'; (2) 'blind in mind or soul'; (3) 'blind' in the sense of aimless, random; often with words of fearing; (4) passively = 'that which cannot be seen,' dark, concealed; (5) of that which obscures the sight, thick, obscure; so often with *nox*, *tenebrae*, &c.; (6) blind = doubtful; so with *casus*, *fortuna*; (7) applied to the hearing and sound, with *clamor*, *murmur*, &c.

potestas has the force of *possum* and takes a similar infinitive; the gerundive would be more usual. Cf. iii. 670 'verum ubi nulla datur dextra affectare potestas.'

592. **nutu,** 'nod' = *numine*, 'will.'

eunt, 'go on their course.' Notice the monosyllabic ending: see Introduction, iv.

593. **multa:** adverbial accusative.

auras . . . inanes: this phrase includes two uses of *inanis*, (1) 'empty,' a common epithet of *aura*; (2) 'vain,' referring more exactly to his prayers. Cf. Shakespeare, 'and trouble deaf heaven with my bootless cries.'

594. Cf. ii. 13 'fracti bello fatisque repulsi.'

ferimur, 'we are dragged along.'

595. **has . . . poenas**, 'punishment for this.' Cf. l. 383, note.

sacrilego: because in demanding war the Trojans were despising the expressed will of the gods.

596. The repeated **te** lays stress on the ringleader.

nefas, 'the fate that sin brings.' Cf. ii. 229 'scelus expendisse merentem Laocoonta ferunt.' Others take it in apposition to *Turne*, 'thou, sin incarnate.'

triste: grim or dread; cf. *tristis Erinys*.

597. **seris** is the emphatic word. 'And pray to Heaven for peace, but pray too late.'—(Dryden.)

For **venerabere** see iii. 34 'Nymphas venerabar agrestes.'

598. **parta**: supply *est*.

mihi: dative of agent; see l. 412, note. 'Vobis parta quies,' iii. 495.

omnisque in limine portus. This is very difficult, and may be explained in three different ways. (1) Supply *sum* and take *portus* as genitive, 'I am altogether on the threshold of my harbour.' Objections to this are the rare omission of *sum*, and the absence of any defining word with *portus* = haven of rest. (2) Supply *est*, and take *portus* as nominative, 'all my harbour is at hand.' Here objections are the use of *omnis*, and the meaning 'at hand' for *in limine*, which cannot be found elsewhere. (3) Omit any stop at *portus* and make *spolior* principal verb, 'I have won rest, and now on the threshold of the haven, am robbed of a happy death.' Perhaps this is the most satisfactory, although it requires us to insert an emphatic 'only' with 'happy death.' Compare Anchises' remark ii. 646 'facilis iactura sepulcri,' 'a light matter is the loss of burial,' a much stronger saying than that of Latinus here.

600. **rerum . . . habenas**, 'the reins of power,' only to be taken of the conduct of the war, for we find Latinus in the future still acting as king.

601. **mos**: an anachronism according to Livy, who dates the custom from the days of Numa.

protinus, 'in unbroken order,' i.e. without break from the days of Aeneas to those of Augustus.

602. **Albanae**: Alba is looked upon as intermediate between Latium and Rome. Possibly there is here a reference to the Alban colonies.

maxima rerum: a simple, stately phrase, 'queen of the world.'

603. **prima**: adverbial.

movent: construction according to the sense, *Romani* being supplied from *Roma*. 'Move Mars forth to war,' is a Vergilian refinement on the common *arma moventur*.

604. **Getis** (dative after *inferre*). The reference is to a successful attack on the tribes living on the Danube boundary by Lentulus in 25 B.C. *manu* adds an idea of force.

lacrimabile bellum: a Homeric phrase; πόλεμον δακρυόεντα.

605. **Hyrcanis**: a reference to some expedition against the tribes south of the Caspian.

Arabis (from *Arabus*, instead of the usual *Arabs*) refers to the expedition of Aelius Gallus into Arabia Felix, 24 B. C. Notice the change from *sive* to *ve* and again to *seu*. *Indos* is used indefinitely for the far East; but the Indians are said to have been moved to send an embassy to Augustus at the time of his Parthian successes.

606. **Auroramque sequi**, 'follow the Dawn,' i. e. go to the furthest parts of the East.

Parthos: Crassus in B.C. 53 had been defeated and killed at Carrhae in Mesopotamia by the Parthians, and his standards had been taken by the enemy, a cause of much patriotic sorrow to Roman poets. Augustus in 20 B.C. had succeeded in securing their return.

Parthos . . . signa: double accusative with **reposcere**, as with verbs of teaching, hiding, &c.

607. **portae**: of the so-called Temple of Janus, which was really only a passage with a gate at each end, and a statue of the god inside.

608. **religione**: cf. l. 172. It is explained by *formidine Martis*, 'the dread presence of Mars.'

609. **centum**: indefinite of a large number, as in l. 539.

aerei: dissyllable by synizesis. Cf. l. 33, &c.

aeternaque ferri robora, 'the everlasting might of iron,' i. e. solid bars of iron, a reminiscence of Lucretius.

610. **Ianus**: cf. l. 180.

611. **has**: an anacoluthon, i. e. a sentence begun in one way and finished in another not in grammatical agreement with the first. Here *has* has nothing to agree with, and is subsequently replaced by *limina*.

certa with **sedet**, 'is firmly fixed.' For *sedet* cf. l. 368, note.

612. **Quirinali**: cf. l. 187.

Gabino: the *cinctus Gabinus* was a disposition of the toga with one end tightly encircling the body, while the

head was covered by another part. Why it was connected with *Gabii* is unknown. The ablatives are descriptive after *insignis*.

613. **reserat,** 'unbars the creaking doors.'

limina = *fores*: cf. ii. 480 'bipenni limina perrumpit.'

614. **vocat:** apparently the idea is of calling out war from within the opened doors.

sequitur either 'takes up the cry' (Conington), or a reference to the consul's words, 'Let him who wishes for the safety of the state follow me!'

615. 'And the loud trumpets break the yielding skies' is Dryden's rhetorical and inaccurate version.

616. **hoc:** with *more*.

et tum: i. e. on this particular occasion, in addition to the general practice.

indicere: cf. l. 468, note.

617. **iubebatur.** Vergil has transferred the necessary consent of the Roman assembly before war could be declared to the paternal absolutism of early days. Contrast ll. 266, 342.

618. **tactu:** i. e. from touching the doors of the temple.

refugit is transitive, 'shrank from.'

619. **foeda:** because to Latinus the war was *infandum*, l. 583.

caecis: see l. 591, note. Local ablative.

umbris: i. e. the most retired corner of his palace.

620. **deum:** see l. 58.

delapsa: the usual word of a god descending from heaven.

621. **ipsa manu:** as usual emphasizing the agent. Cf. l. 127, note.

cardine verso: cf. iii. 448. Although translated 'hinge,' the *cardo* was not at all like the modern hinge. It consisted of a pivot and socket, by means of which a door was made to open and shut. Pivots were fastened to the top and bottom of the door-leaf, while sockets were let into the door-sill and lintel for the pivots to turn in.—(*Dictionary of Antiquities*.)

622. This line is taken from Ennius, who has 'Belli ferratos postes portasque refregit.' The slow spondaic line is meant to represent the slow movement of the heavy door. For the sense compare ii. 480–1, of Pyrrhus breaking into Priam's palace—'limina perrumpit, postesque a cardine vellit aeratos.'

623. Notice the alliteration: 'ablaze is Ausonia, aforetime unroused, unmoved.' For the ī of **inexcita** cf. l. 642.

The simple verb makes *cĭtus*, and *excĭtus*, *concĭtus*, and *percĭtus*, are all found, while *accītus* occurs once only.

624. Here the alliteration is even more noticeable. The construction **pars arduus** is exceedingly strange. *Pars* is treated as though it were masculine because it refers to *miles*. Possibly Vergil meant to write *eques* to balance *pedes*, and then left *arduus* after changing the construction. Join *altis equis* and *arduus*.

625. **pulverulentus** is to be taken with **furit**, 'rage in clouds of dust.'

626. Notice here that **pars** takes a plural verb, to lay stress on the individual actions.

leves (notice the long *ē*) and **lucida** are proleptic = 'to smoothness,' and 'to brightness.'

The **clipeus** was the large round shield carried by the first-class men among the Romans, until it was abolished in favour of the oblong *scutum*.

627. **arvina**: the fat between the skin and the flesh, a very rare word only occurring here in good Latin.

subigunt = 'whet.'

628. **signa ferre** = 'advance the standards.'

sonitus = 'trumpets' bray.' The *tuba* was a bronze trumpet with a funnel-shaped mouth and a straight tube, giving out loud and interrupted notes.—(*Dictionary of Antiquities.*)

629. **adeo**: for this use cf. l. 427, note. In iii. 203 we find 'tres adeo . . . soles erramus,' 'three long days we wander.'

630. **novant**: probably = 'forge new arms,' although it might mean 'renew old arms.' For all the following names see Vocabulary of Proper Names.

Atina was a Volscian, not a Latin town.

Tibur is called **superbum** because of its proud position on both banks of the Anio.

631. **Ardea**: cf. ll. 411–2, note.

Crustumeri: Vergil has used the name of the inhabitants because that of the town, Crustumerium or Crustumeria, could not be got into hexameter verse. Notice the Greek hiatus and spondaic ending. For the former compare ll. 178, 226, and for both iii. 74 'Nereidum matri et Neptuno Aegaeo.'

632. Notice alliteration. For **tegmina . . . capitum**, used = 'helmets,' compare ll. 689, 742.

flectunt . . . , 'and weave the osier framework of shields.' 'The framework of the shield was made of twisted osiers,

covered with hides, and then bound round with metal.'—Conington.

633. **umbo** here = 'shield.' Originally it meant the boss or knob projecting from the centre of a shield to turn off missiles, and even used as an offensive weapon at close quarters. It seems to have been covered with leather.

alii: a preceding *alii* must be understood as subject to *cavant* and *flectunt*.

thoracas: Greek accusative. The thorax is the same as the *lorica* (l. 640), but once in Livy opposed to it as being of metal, not leather.

634. The spondaic rhythm of this line (**ocreas** may be scanned either *ŏcrĕās* or *ōcrĕās* by synizesis) is intended to express the gradual hammering-out of the metal into greaves. See Introduction, iv. The greave reached from just above the knee to the ankle, and fastened behind by means of straps. It was usually made of tin or bronze.

lento = 'ductile.'

ducunt: extend by hammering, so = 'forge.'

argento: ablative of material.

635. **huc** with *cessit*, 'hither (i.e. to the manufacture of arms) passed.'

636. **recoquunt** = 'forge anew.'

637. **classica**: originally a signal given by sounding a trumpet, then the trumpet which gave the signal = *cornua*.

iamque: usually first. Cf. iii. 588 'postera iamque dies.'

bello: dative; 'for war.'

tessera: originally a 'die' or 'tablet' with the watchword on it, which was distributed to the men to enable them to distinguish friend and enemy. Orders were circulated in this way from century to century, until the beginning of the empire, when the word of command by mouth was substituted.

638. **trepidus**, 'in eager haste.'

hic . . . ille: ὁ μὲν . . . ὁ δέ.

639. **ad iuga**: a variation on the usual *sub iuga*.

trilicem, &c., 'dons a breastplate of triple gold, and girds him with his trusty blade.' The *licia* was a leash used in weaving, joining alternate threads, so that they could all be lifted together to allow the passage of the shuttle. Where two leashes were used the material was called *bilix*, where three, *trilix*.—(*Dictionary of Antiquities*.)

640. Both **induitur** and **accingitur** are middle, for which use see Appendix.

loricam: there were many varieties of this, for which

see *Dictionary of Antiquities*. Roughly speaking, it was a cuirass or shirt of mail, covering the body down to the waist.

641. The rest of the book is an imitation of the famous Homeric catalogue (*Iliad* ii. 484) of ships, which likewise begins with an invocation of the Muses.

pandite: as though the details which Vergil wanted were stored in Helicon.

Helicona: Greek accusative. See Vocabulary of Proper Names.

deae: the Muses.

cantusque movete = *canite*.

642. **bello**: dative of purpose = *in bellum*.

exciti: for scansion see note on l. 623; supply *fuerint*.

643. **complerint** = *compleverint*. Subjunctive, as being an indirect question.

iam tum, 'even then'; i.e. before Rome had risen to her mighty power.

644. Two subjunctives as in l. 643.

alma: from *alo*, 'I nourish' = mother Italy.

quibus arserit armis means not only 'with what arms she blazed,' but 'what fiery warriors she had in arms.'

645. **et . . . et**, 'both . . . and.' Both verbs in this line refer to the connexion of the Muses and memory.

'For well you know, and can record alone,
What fame to future times conveys but darkly down.'—
(Dryden.)

647. **Tyrrhenis**: Vergil follows a tradition which makes Mezentius an Etruscan prince, driven out of Caere for his cruelty, but there are many other quite different legends.

ab oris refers to his original home, not to his present refuge.

648. **contemptor**: according to Cato he ordered the Rutulians to make offerings to him as to the gods.

649. **iuxta**: adverbial, 'by his side,' not a preposition with dative, which would mean 'equally with.'

quo: ablative of comparison, especially common after a negative.

650. **corpore Turni** is a periphrasis for *Turno*, but lays more stress on his bodily beauty. Cf. ii. 18 'delecta virum sortiti corpora.'

651. **equum domitor**: cf. l. 189.

652. **Agyllina . . . urbe**: Agylla afterwards Caere.

nequiquam, because their leader was to be slain, and they themselves routed.

653. 'Worthy to be happier under his father's rule,'

a rather forced way of saying 'worthy of having a better father to obey.'

esset is consecutive subjunctive after *dignus qui*, a use common also in prose.

654. **cui** = *et ut ei.*

Notice the repetition of **esset**, not for emphasis, but because this part of the poem was not finally revised. See note on ll. 423-4.

655. **palma**: prize for a victory in a chariot race. Ablative after *insignis*, as in l. 612.

per gramina, 'along the grassy plain.'

656. **Hercule**: ablative of origin. Cf. l. 152.

pulchro: beautiful because strong; the heroic type of beauty.

657. Notice emphatic position of **pulcher** after *pulchro.*

Aventinus: this tale of Aventinus, son of Hercules and Rhea, only occurs in Vergil, who seems to have invented it. A king of the aborigines is said to have been buried on the Mons Aventinus.

clipeo: to be taken with *gerit*, 'bears on his shield his father's device.' Cf. ii. 392 'clipeique insigne decorum induitur.' The *insigne* was the device, coat of arms, or crest engraved on the shield.

658. 'A hundred snakes and a hydra girt with serpents,' hendiadys for 'a hydra girt with a hundred snakes.' Hercules had slain the Lernean hydra.

659. **Rhea sacerdos.** Vergil has taken this name from the vestal virgin Rhea, who became by Mars the mother of Romulus and Remus.

660. **furtivum partu**: a variation of *furtivo partu*, 'in secret birth.'

sub luminis . . . oras: a common Lucretian expression describing the border line which divides light from darkness. Vergil uses it twice, here and *Georg.* ii. 47. *Ora* means originally edge or limit.

661. **mixta deo mulier**, 'a woman wedded to a god'; Homeric phrase.

Laurentia: used vaguely, for Hercules stopped on the site of Rome. Possibly at that time Laurentum ruled all the surrounding country.

662. **Geryone**: one of the labours to which Hercules was condemned by Eurystheus was the slaying of this three-headed giant and the driving away of his cattle.

Tirynthius: a name given to Hercules, who was said to have been reared at Tiryns, an Argive town.

attigit, 'had reached'; perfect after *postquam* = English pluperfect. Cf. l. 406.

663. **Tyrrheno . . . flumine:** the Tiber. Cf. l. 242.

664. The **pilum** was the regular weapon of the Roman infantry. It was a javelin six or seven feet in length, weighing some nine pounds. Each man carried two, which he used generally as missiles, but sometimes for thrusting at close quarters.

gerunt: a subject must be supplied, 'Aventinus' men.' This omission is another indication of lack of revision.

in bella, 'for use in war.' Cf. l. 13 'nocturna in lumina.'

dolones: stakes fitted with short iron points; others explain the word as = 'sword-sticks.'

665. 'And fight with the tapering point and the Sabine javelin.' **mucro,** which originally meant 'the point,' must here be used of a short sword, while **tereti** is either 'tapering' or 'smooth and round.' Others prefer to take it as a hendiadys, 'with the tapering point of the Sabine javelin.'

The **veru** was a Samnite weapon with an iron point like a spit, whence it took its name.

666. **pedes:** to be taken with *tecta subibat.* He drove up to the palace, and there dismounted from his chariot.

tegumen: another form of *tegmen.*

torquens: flinging it around him so that the ends acted as a girdle.

leonis: Hercules' usual attire. Cf. l. 669.

667. 'Unkempt with the grim mane, with white teeth, he wrapped it over his head.' *saeta* is ablative of description.

668. **indutus** is put somewhat carelessly after *torquens.* To make complete sense *hanc pellem* or *caput* must be supplied with it. Notice the dative here in addition to the accusative. For the middle use see Appendix.

sic joins the various parts of the preceding description together; 'in such garb.'

669. **umeros innexus:** middle; see Appendix.

670. **Tiburtia:** according to tradition Tibur was founded by Tiburtus, Catillus, and Coras, the grandsons of Amphiaraus, who was swallowed up alive by the earth before Thebes.

671. The cognomen of a Roman was a family name or epithet added to the *nomen,* which specified the gens of the person mentioned. For example, Scipio was called Africanus, and this epithet was his cognomen. Just as a general took a name from a conquered country, so a new settlement took the name of its founder. Cf. iii. 334–5:

'qui Chaonios cognomine campos
Chaoniamque omnem Troiano a Chaone dixit.'

gentem: in apposition loosely to *moenia*.

672. **Argiva**: Amphiaraus came from Argos.

673. **primam ante aciem**: cf. l. 531.

feruntur, 'rush' or 'charge.' Middle.

674. **nubigenae**: they sprang from Ixion, and a cloud which he imagined to be Juno.

675. **Centauri**: see Vocabulary of Proper Names. Homole and Othrys are mountains in Thessaly, the country inhabited by the Centaurs. It is suggested that it was owing to their living in a mountainous land that they were called *nubigenae*.

677. **dat . . . locum**: cf. ii. 633 'dant tela locum, flammaeque recedunt.'

magno . . . fragore: ablative of attendant circumstances.

'They rush along; the rattling woods give way;
The branches bend before their sweepy sway.'
—(Dryden.)

678. **Praenestinae . . . urbis** = *Praeneste*: cf. l. 652.

679. The order of this sentence is as follows: 'Caeculus quem omnis aetas credidit Volcano genitum esse pecora inter agrestia regem inventumque esse focis.'

Vulcano: ablative of origin. Cf. l. 47.

regem: probably proleptic; 'to be king.'

680. **omnis . . . aetas**, 'all ages'; generally = 'people of every age.'

credidit. According to tradition, his mother was made to conceive him from a spark of fire. She left her son near the hearth in the temple of Juppiter, where some maidens found him. He was brought up in the woods, and called Caeculus, from his little eyes. Subsequently he proclaimed himself son of Vulcan and proved his assertion by surrounding the bystanders with flame.

682. **altum**. Praeneste is among the mountains, and many villas were built there by wealthy Romans who wished to avoid the summer heat.

Gabinae. Gabii did not yet exist, but was later famous for its temple of Juno. Macaulay, in *The Battle of Lake Regillus*, speaks of—

'Rex of Gabii,
The priest of Juno's shrine.'

683. **Anienem.** The river is put for the country.

684. **Hernica saxa:** i. e. the rocky country of the Hernici. *Herna* is said to be the Sabine word for 'rock.'

Anagnia was the chief town of the Hernici; its riches were due to its cornfields.

685. **quos:** supply *pascis*. *Amasenus* is here personified, as often with rivers. Cf. l. 30 'fluvio Tiberinus amoeno.'

arma: either with *sonant* or supply *sunt*.

686. **glandes:** leaden balls shaped like olives or acorns.

688. **bina,** 'two each.'

fulvus: see l. 76, note.

galeros: caps made from animals' skin with the fur left on, worn instead of helmets. The name was also given to the caps of the priests, and, in later days, to wigs.

689. **tegmen:** apposition of singular and plural: cf. l. 63.

capiti: for case cf. l. 446, note.

vestigia, 'they plant bare the soles of their left foot: a raw hide boot guards the right.' Vergil has reversed the usual method here; generally it was the right foot that was unshod, while the left was protected. However, a fragment of Euripides suggests that to have the left foot bare was an Aetolian custom. Henry V, when besieging Rouen in 1418, had with him a body of Irish of whom, says Monstrelet, 'the greater part had a stocking and shoe on one foot only, while the other was quite naked.'

690. **instituere,** 'are accustomed to plant'; a use of the perfect corresponding to the gnomic aorist in Greek. The *pero* was a boot of raw hide or leather, laced in front and reaching up the calf.

691. **equum domitor:** cf. ll. 189, 651. Messapus, who is here an Etruscan prince, can hardly be the same as the eponymous hero of the Messapians in the south-east of Italy.

692. If **igni** is used of fire in general, this line is another instance of zeugma; for *sternere* will only suit *ferro*. If *igni* = missile fire, there is no difficulty.

693. **bello:** ablative after *desueta*.

694. **retractat,** 'grasps again,' i. e. after the long peace.

695. **Aequosque Faliscos:** the inhabitants of Falerii, a colony of the Aequi. Others take *aequos* as = 'just.'

696. **habent.** This word, by a somewhat harsh zeugma, must be taken both with *acies* and *arces*. 'They lead (or fill) the lines of Fescennia, and hold the heights of Soracte.' Of *Flavinia arva* nothing certain is known.

697. **Capenos** contained the sacred grove of Feronia at the foot of Mount Soracte.

698. **aequati numero**: probably not 'in equal ranks,' which would contradict ll. 703-5, where their disorder is mentioned, but 'in measured time,' a variation of *aequato numero*.

699. **quondam**, 'at times'; a frequent use, especially in similes: cf. l. 378.

700. **e pastu**, 'from feeding.'

longa . . . colla: Homeric phrase.

701. **dant** = *edunt*, 'utter.'

modos. As a rule the ancient poets only spoke of the swan as singing just before death.

amnis: i.e. the Cayster in Lydia, as is proved by the use of *Asia palus*, where *Asia* has its old meaning—the valley of the Cayster.

702. **pulsa**, 'struck' by the sound, not, as some think, by oars or the swans' wings.

703. **ex agmine tanto** goes with *misceri*, 'are massed out of such a throng,' i.e. no one would think that this great throng is really lines of warriors.

704. **misceri** has its usual meaning of confusion, but is almost equivalent to *congregari*.

aeriam, 'flying high.'

gurgite ab alto, 'from deep water.'

705. **urgueri**: middle; 'hastening.'

volucrum raucarum: not the swans, but cranes, as in the passage in Homer whence Vergil took his simile.

707. Clausus, according to Livy ii. 16, was driven out of Regillum because he was in favour of peace with Rome, and was kindly received by the Romans, while his followers formed the Claudian tribe.

instar, 'himself worth a great army.' *Instar* is an indeclinable substantive = 'likeness.' So Livy xxviii. 17 'parvum instar eorum qui . . .' It is generally used with the genitive = 'like.' Vergil also has it once (vi. 865 'quantum instar in ipso') = 'a form, a figure.'

708. **tribus.** Originally there were three tribes, Servius divided the people into four, and in B.C. 241 the number was increased to thirty-five. Each tribe contained ten curiae, and each curia a number of gentes or clans, the members of which were descended from one ancestor.

709. **in partem**: cf. iii. 222-3 'vocamus in partem praedamque.'

data: supply *est*.

Sabinis. Livy i. 13 tells how the Sabines and Romans

were reconciled by the women whom the Romans had carried off, and the two nations were united under Romulus and Titus Tatius. But this occurred two centuries before the time of Clausus.

710. Amiternum is famous as being the native town of the historian Sallust.

Quirites: inhabitants of Cures. Why the Romans called themselves *Quirites* is not certain. Besides the usual explanation that they took the name from their union with the Sabines, there is the more probable one that the word = spearmen.

711. Eretum is said to have been on the left bank of the Tiber.

Mutuscae: full name *Trebula Mutusca*.

712. **Nomentum.** Vergil has apparently forgotten that in vi. 773, it is mentioned as to be built by Aeneas' descendants. Anachronism.

Rosea rura Velini: the district called Campi Rosei in the territory of Reate, near lake Velinus, for which see l. 517, note.

713. Of Tetrica (gloomy) and Severus (grim) nothing is known except that they were hills in the Apennines.

714. Casperia (*Casperula*) lies near the springs of the Himella, a small tributary of the Tiber. Foruli is near Amiternum.

715. **frigida**: so called from lying among the northern hills of the Sabine country.

716. **Hortinae.** Horta was a small town on the north side of the Tiber.

classes: here used in its old meaning, 'armies.' Cf. iii. 602 'scio me Danais e classibus unum.'

populi Latini must refer to the little Latin communities to be found in Sabine territory.

717. 'And those whom Allia—ill-omened name—parts as it flows between.' After the defeat of the Romans (July 18, 360 B. C.) by Brennus the Gaul on the banks of the Allia, that date was called *dies Alliensis*, and became a *dies nefastus*, i. e. a day on which the praetor might not pronounce (*fari*) the three words of judgement—*do*, *dico*, *addico*.

718. Vergil has compressed his comparison, which in full would have run 'tam multi sunt quam . . .'

volvuntur: middle; 'roll.'

719. Orion sets in November, and his setting was considered a time of storms; hence Vergil calls him *nimbosus* and *aquosus*. In i. 535, iv. 52, the word is scanned *Ŏrīōn*.

720. Again compressed. Supply *quam multae sunt aristae cum sole novo* . . . The compression is made easier by the use of *densae.*

sole novo: apparently when the sun's rays are again becoming powerful at the beginning of summer. It might also mean 'at the rising of the sun.'

721. The valley of Hermus was famous for its fertility, but Lycia was generally considered rugged and stony. According to Sidgwick, however, 'in spite of the high Taurus range it is rich and fertile.'

722. 'Their shields clash, and the earth trembles beneath the tramp of feet.' Supply *est* with *conterrita*, which is better than to repeat *sonat* with *tellus* and make *conterrita* a participle.

723. **hinc:** of order, 'next.'

Agamemnonius: not son of Agamemnon, for in x. 417, his father is called *fata canens*, i. e. prophetic, but either 'companion of Agamemnon,' or Agamemnon is used for Greek, as Aeneadae for Trojan.

nominis: objective genitive.

724. **curru** = *currui*, dative.

Turno: dative of advantage; 'to Turnus' aid.'

725. **rapit,** 'hurries along.'

vertunt: cf. l. 539.

felicia Baccho, 'fertile in wine.' *Felix* here takes the same construction as *dives*, l. 537; more often it is joined with a genitive.

726. **Massica:** supply *arva*. From this region came the Massic and Falernian wines.

727. **Aurunci:** cf. l. 206, note.

Sidicinaque iuxta aequora. Take *iuxta* as an adverb. 'And those whom the plains of Sidicinum hard by sent.' Others take *iuxta* as a preposition, and translate, 'Those whom the dwellers near the plains of Sidicinum sent.'

728. **aequora:** any level surface; here = 'plain,' more often = 'sea.'

Cales bordered on Teanum, the chief town of the Sidicini.

729. **accola.** This word has no grammatical construction. It should be accusative after *rapit*, but Vergil seems to have forgotten how he began the sentence — another sign of imperfect revision.

asper, 'hardy,' from their life in the hills.

730. **Oscorum:** see Index of Proper Names.

aclydes: spiked clubs or javelins which could be pulled back by a thong after being launched.

731. **flagello:** here = thong; = *loro*, or *amento*.

732. **cetra:** a narrow buckler covered with leather, used by Africans and Spaniards. Said to be the same as the Highland target.

falcati . . . enses = scimitars. *Tegunt* must be supplied as verb by zeugma. The first half of the line refers to defensive, the second to offensive weapons.

734. **Oebale:** only mentioned here.

Sebethide: a nymph, daughter of the little river Sebethus, which flows near Naples. Ablative of origin.

735. **Teleboum:** contracted genitive. They had originally lived in the Taphian islands, near Leucas, and had emigrated to Capreae, whence Oebalus, finding his dominions too small, had crossed to the mainland.

Capreas is in apposition to *Teleboum regna*.

736. **iam senior** to be taken with *generasse*, l. 734.

et: like his father.

arvis: ablative of means, after *contentus*.

737. **dicione premebat,** 'was swaying.'

738. **aequora** = 'plains,' as in l. 728.

Sarnus: a little river near Pompeii, the course of which is said to have been changed by the famous eruption of Vesuvius in which Pompeii was destroyed, A. D. 79.

739. **Celemna** was consecrated to Juno.

740. **despectant.** Abella being situated high among the hills can be properly said to 'look down.' It was famous for its nuts.

741. **soliti.** Strict grammar requires *solitos* to agree with the preceding *quos*. Vergil has changed his case carelessly as in l. 729, where see note.

cateia: an unknown weapon, variously explained as club, spear, or the same as the *aclys*, l. 730.

742. **tegmina:** plural in apposition to singular, *cortex*, as in ll. 63, 246, &c.

quis = *quibus*.

raptus de subere cortex, 'bark torn from the cork-tree.' According to Servius, fresh bark could be shaped into any form required.

743. **peltae** were small light shields, somewhat moon-shaped, made of wood or wicker-work, with a covering of leather.

744. Of **Nersae** nothing is known.

745. **Ufens:** a hero taking his name from a river: cf.

Almo, l. 532, and *Galaesus*, l. 535. In l. 802 the river itself is mentioned.

insignem: with ablative; cf. ll. 612, 655. His arms were not *felicia* in this instance, for we hear of his death in battle in xii. 460.

746. **horrida,** 'shaggy,' especially with reference to their attire.

747. **venatu** may be ablative, but it is better to take it as dative, because we have already had that case after *adsuetus*, in l. 490. The form is contracted from *venatui*, for which cf. l. 724, *curru*.

Aequicula: take with *gens*. They were a race of mountaineers, dwelling on both banks of the Anio and round Mount Algidus.

glebis: ablative of description.

748. **exercent,** 'till.'

semper . . . rapto: cf. ix. 613.

749. **convectare:** used iv. 405, otherwise only occurs once in classical Latin.

vivere = 'to live on' takes the same construction as *vesci:* the ablative is one of means.

751. 'Decked with leaves of the fruitful olive.'

fronde . . . et felici . . . oliva form a hendiadys. An olive crown was the badge of a priest.

752. **missu:** ablative of cause.

753. The datives depend upon *spargere*.

graviter spirantibus contains the ideas (1) that the very breath of the reptile was poisonous, (2) that they gave off a foul smell. The latter is true, the former, like many of Vergil's details about snakes, false.

754. **cantu** = 'incantations.'

manu = 'the touch.'

756. **ictum:** *medicari* always takes the dative of the person healed, but apparently the accusative of the disease, although the only other case quoted is in Plautus.

757. **in vulnera,** 'to heal,' or 'prevent wounds.' As a rule *in vulnera* = 'to inflict wounds,' therefore some read *in vulnere* here, but there seems no good reason why *in* with the accusative should be limited to one meaning.

759. **Angitiae** (others read *Anguitiae*, supposing the word to be connected with *anguis*) was a goddess of enchantments, sister of the great enchantress, Medea; she had a sacred grove south of Lake Fucinus in Marsian territory.

vitrea = 'crystal.'

Fucinus: supply *lacus*.

For the repetition of **te,** and the idea, compare Milton, *Lycidas* :—

> 'Thee, shepherd, thee the woods, and desert caves
> With wild thyme and the gadding vine o'ergrown,
> And all their echoes mourn.'

761. For the story of Hippolytus see Vocabulary of Proper Names.

bello may be either ablative with *pulcherrima* 'glorious in war,' or dative = *in bellum*, with *ibat*, 'went to the war.'

762. **Virbius** was originally an indigenous Italian hero or demi-god who was worshipped in Diana's grove near Aricia. He was probably a god of hunting, but as horses, from some unknown scruple, were kept out of the grove, he was eventually identified with the Greek Hippolytus.

Aricia: it is impossible to decide whether this refers to the town or to the nymph of the same name.

763. **Egeria** possessed a grove near Aricia as well as the one near the Porta Capena of Rome, where she used to meet Numa.

764. **litora:** the banks of Lake Nemi. Cf. l. 516.

placabilis, 'gentle': apparently the worship of Diana at Aricia is opposed to the more sanguinary worship at Tauri, where strangers were sacrificed to the goddess. Others deny this allusion, because later writers call the shrine *immitis*, and say that *placabilis* is used quite vaguely = 'kindly.' Macaulay's lines are well known :—

> 'From the still glassy lake that sleeps
> Beneath Aricia's trees—
> Those trees in whose dim shadow
> The ghastly priest doth reign,
> The priest who slew the slayer,
> And shall himself be slain.'

'The priest, called *rex nemorensis*, was always a runaway slave, who obtained his office by killing his predecessor. The priest was obliged to fight with any slave who succeeded in breaking off a branch of a certain tree in the sacred grove.'—(*Classical Dictionary.*)

765. **ferunt,** 'they say.'

novercae: i. e. Phaedra.

766. **occiderit** and **explerit** (= *expleverit*) are subjunctive as being in a dependent clause in Oratio Obliqua.

patriasque explerit sanguine poenas = 'satisfied the penalty demanded by his sire.' Theseus had cursed his son, and prayed Poseidon to destroy him. The latter sent a sea-

monster which terrified Hippolytus' horses, and he was killed by being dragged along the ground.

767. **turbatis,** 'terrified.' Ablative of agent without preposition.

768. **sub auras,** 'up to the upper air.'

769. **Paeoniis:** the Greek is *Παιώνιος,* therefore this word must scan as a trisyllable by synizesis of the two i's. Paeon was god of medicine (subsequently identified with Apollo), so that *Paeoniis herbis* = medicinal herbs.

772. **repertorem:** Aesculapius, son of Apollo and the nymph Coronis. Cf. *Phoebigenam,* l. 773.

medicinae talis et artis: hendiadys, 'the inventor of such healing art.'

774. **Trivia:** cf. l. 516.

775. **nymphae** and **nemori** are instances of the Vergilian use of the dative = *in* + accusative. The sentence is best taken as a hendiadys, 'banishes him to the grove of the nymph Egeria.'

776. **ubi** = *ut ibi,* 'that there,' followed by subjunctive of purpose.

778. **etiam,** 'still.'

templo: ablative of separation with *arcentur.*

780. **monstris:** ablative of cause after **pavidi,** which takes the construction of a participle.

effudere: the verb must be taken by zeugma in a different sense with its two objects. 'Overturned the chariot, and flung out the youth.'

781. **ardentes,** 'fiery.'

haud setius, 'none the less'; taught by his father's fate he might have been expected to have avoided horses.

aequore campi, 'the level plain.'

782. **exercebat,** 'drove.' Cf. l. 163.

783. **praestanti corpore:** ablative of description.

784. **vertitur:** a middle use = *se vertit,* a variation of the prose *versatur.*

toto vertice supra est, 'overtops them by a full head.' Ablative of amount of difference.'

785. **cui** is to be taken with **alta galea,** 'whose lofty helm'; dative for genitive.

triplici . . . iuba: i. e. a triple crest of horse hair. The Greek crest was of horsehair, the Roman of feathers.

Chimaeram: a lion in front, a goat in the middle, a snake behind, breathing forth fire.

786. **sustinet,** 'holds aloft' on the helmet top.

Aetnaeos: as great as Aetna would belch forth.

787. **tam magis:** this use of *tam* . . . *quam* with the comparative instead of the ordinary *eo* . . . *quo* is an archaism.

illa fremens: an instance of anacoluthon; grammatically both words should be in the accusative, agreeing with *Chimaeram*. In descriptive passages participles and adjectives not unfrequently take the place of finite verbs in verse.

tristibus, 'grim.'

788. 'The more the fight grows fierce mid streams of blood.'

crudescunt is a very vigorous word, literally = becomes raw.

789. **levem:** notice the ē; so l. 815.

sublatis cornibus, 'with horns erect': *sublatis* = *erectis*.

Io had been changed into a cow to save her from the jealous cruelty of Juno.

790. **auro insignibat,** 'marked the shield with gold,' i. e. the device of Io was wrought in gold in relief on the iron shield.

auro: ablative of material.

791. **argumentum:** literally a subject or theme of any story or work of art. Here translate 'device.'

virginis: objective genitive.

Argus: appointed by Juno to watch Io with his hundred eyes, but Juppiter persuaded Hermes to lull him to sleep and then kill him. His eyes were placed by Juno on her peacock's tail.

792. **Inachus** is represented as a river god whose common attribute is an urn, from which he pours water.

793. **nimbus peditum,** 'a cloud of foot.' Homeric phrase, *νέφος εἵπετο πεζῶν*.

794. **densentur:** a word drawn from Ennius. The common *densantur* is read here by some.

Argiva: as coming from Ardea, which we are told in l. 410 was founded from Argos.

795. **Auruncae:** we have already had some of the *Aurunci* mentioned in l. 727; they were those from the further side of the Liris, these from the nearer, i. e. northern.

Sicani: identified by Vergil with the Siculi, from whom Thucydides tells us they were distinct. The Sicani, he says, considered themselves the aborigines of Sicily, but were really Iberians. The Siculi, whom Vergil is speaking of here, were driven to Sicily from Italy by the Opicans, but some of them remained behind and were in Italy in Thucydides' day.

796. **Sacranae**: nothing certain is known of this people.

picti scuta: for the accusative with the passive verb see Appendix. *picti* is opposed to *caelati*, 'painted,' not 'engraved.'

Labici = *Labicani*, inhabitants of Labicum, a town in the Latin League.

797. **Tiberine**: cf. ll. 29-30.

Numici: cf. ll. 150, 242.

798. **exercent**: cf. l. 748.

799. **Circaeum iugum**: cf. l. 10.

quis = *quibus*; dat. after *praesidet*.

Iuppiter Anxurus: Anxur, figured as a young beardless man, was the chief male deity of Anxur, a Volscian town, later called Terracina. He was identified with Juppiter.

800. **Feronia**: a female deity corresponding to Anxur, and identified with Juno Virgo. She was goddess of spring, streams, and sacred groves. (Benoist.) In viii. 563-7 we hear of her son Erulus slain by Evander in spite of the three lives that his mother gave him.

801. **Saturae**: not identified, but part of the Pontine marshes.

802. **Ufens**: here the river which helps to make the Pontine marshes. In l. 745 a hero.

quaerit implies the difficulty with which it makes a way through the marshes.

803. **super**, 'besides.'

Camilla: an invention of Vergil's.

804. **agmen . . . catervas**: hendiadys, 'a troop of squadrons of horse aglow with bronze.' It is impossible to translate *florentes* literally; Servius says it is a meaning taken from Ennius and Lucretius, who called anything *florens* which was *nitidum*. The line is repeated xi. 433.

805. **illa** is emphatic = *illa quidem*.

806. **adsueta manus**: for voice and case see Appendix.

virgo, 'although a maid.'

807. Take **dura** with *proelia*, and repeat *adsueta* with **pati**, 'accustomed to endure hard war.' This is better than to take the infinitive with *pati*, a Greek construction. In xi. 585 Vergil implies that this was Camilla's first war.

808-9. **intactae**: i. e. untouched by the sickle, 'uncut.'

volaret . . . laesisset, 'would fly, nor would be found to have hurt,' is the force of the tenses. Two imperfects would have been more natural. The subjunctive is hypothetical, i. e. giving the apodosis of a conditional sentence.

gramina, 'blades.' This passage is an imitation of

Homer, *Iliad* xx. 226–9, but is not quite so bold as the Greek, in which the horses of Erichthonius are made really to run over the ears without breaking them, and over the top of the sea waves.

810. **suspensa,** 'hung upon,' i. e. 'poised upon.'

811. **ferret iter:** a rare phrase for *ferre pedem.* The subjunctives in this line are also hypothetical.

812. **tectis:** ablative of place whence with *effusa.*

813. **prospectat,** 'looks after her.'

814. **attonitis inhians animis,** 'open-mouthed with wonder in their minds.'

ut = 'how.'

regius, &c., 'the glory of royal purple clothes her smooth shoulders.' Literally: 'a royal ornament clothes with purple.'

815. **velet** and the two following verbs are subjunctive as being in indirect speech, representing the idea in the minds of the spectators. They might conceivably be explained as indirect questions after *attonitis.*

fibula, 'clasp,' usually a man's ornament.

816. **Lyciam:** the Lycians were famous for skill in archery.

ipsa, 'the maid herself,' distinguished from her shoulders and hair (Conington).

817. 'And shepherd's myrtle-staff with tip of spear.' The myrtle was frequently used for spears. Cf. iii. 23 'densis hastilibus horrida myrtus.'

> 'She shakes her myrtle javelin; and behind
> Her Lycian quiver dances in the wind.'
>
> —(Dryden.)

APPENDIX I

PASSIVE VERBS WITH AN ACCUSATIVE AND IN THE SENSE OF THE GREEK MIDDLE.

Four uses may be distinguished.

1. Action done by the subject to himself. Reflexive.
   - l. 156 *feruntur*, 'rush along.'
   - l. 163 *exercentur*, 'exercise themselves.'
   - l. 303 *conduntur*, 'hide themselves.'
   - l. 350 *volvitur*, 'glides along.'
   - l. 429 *moveri*, 'move.'
   - l. 459 *proruptus*, 'bursting forth.'
   - l. 569 *monstrantur*, 'show themselves.'
   - l. 640 *accingitur ense*, 'girds himself with a sword.'
   - l. 705 *urgueri*, 'press on.'
   - l. 718 *volvuntur*, 'roll.'
   - l. 784 *vertitur*, 'turns himself about.'
2. Middle use with a direct object expressing a part of the body.
   - l. 503 *palmis percussa lacertos*, 'smiting her breast with her hands.'
   - l. 669 *humeros innexus amictu*, 'having swathed his shoulders with the garb of Hercules.'
   - l. 806 *adsueta manus*, 'having accustomed her hands.'
3. Middle use with a direct object expressing something worn.
   - l. 640 *loricam induitur*, 'he dons a breastplate.'

l. 668 *indutus capiti* (*tegumen*), 'having donned on his head a covering.'

4. True passive with accusative.

l. 74 *ornatum... cremari*, 'to have her ornament burned.'

l. 75 *accensa comas, accensa coronam*, 'with locks and crown ablaze.'

l. 796 *picti scuta Labici*, 'those of Labicum with painted shields.'

It will be noticed that middles and passives often cannot be translated as such.

APPENDIX II

GENERAL AND GRAMMATICAL

INDEX OF PROPER NAMES

(*Modern name in brackets.*)

Abella, -ae, *f.* A town in Campania. [Avella vecchia.]

Acheron, -ontis, *m.* A river in the lower world; l. 312 = Hell.

Acrisiōnēus, -a, -um, *adj.* Pertaining to Acrisius.

Acrisius, -ii, *m.* King of Argos, father of Danae, and grandfather of Perseus, by whom he was accidentally killed.

Aeneades, -ae, *m.* Patronymic, son or descendant of Aeneas.

Aenēas, -ae, *m.* Aeneas, son of Anchises and Venus, a prominent warrior in defence of Troy, and the hero of the *Aeneid.* Mythical ancestor of the Romans.

Aenēius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Aeneas.

Aequi-Falisci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* A people in Etruria.

Aequiculus, -a, -um, *adj.* Aequian.

Aetnaeus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Aetna, a volcano in the N.E. of Sicily.

Agamemnonius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Agamemnon, king of Mycenae, and commander-in-chief of the Greeks at the siege of Troy.

Agyllīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Agylla, afterwards Caere, in Etruria.

Albānus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Alba, the most ancient town in Latium, mother city of Rome.

Albunea, -ae, *f.* A fountain and grove near Tibur.

Allectō, -ūs, *f.* One of the three Furies.

Allia, -ae, *f.* A Sabine river; scene of the defeat of the Romans by the Gauls, July 18, 390 B.C.

Almo, -nis, *m.* Son of Tyrrheus.

Amasēnus, -i, *m.* [The Amaseno.] A river in Latium, flowing from the Pontine marshes.

Amāta, -ae, *f.* Wife of king Latinus.

Amiternus, -a, -um, *adj.* Belonging to Amiternum [San Vettorino], a town in the Sabine country.

Ampsanctus, -i, *m.* A small lake in Samnium, whence rose mephitic vapours. Considered an entrance to the lower world.

Anagnia, -ae, *f.* The chief town of the Hernici. [Anagni.]

Anchīses, -ae, *m.* Anchises, son of Capys and Themis, king of Dardanus; father of Aeneas.

Angitia, -ae, *f.* A goddess of the Marsians around Lake Fucinus.

Anio, -ēnis, *m.* A tributary of the Tiber, rising in the Apennines. [Teverone.]

Antemnae, -ārum, *f. plur.* A Sabine town at the junction of the Tiber and the Anio.

Anxurus, -a, -um, *adj.* Worshipped at Anxur, a town near the coast of Latium. [Terracina.]

Apollo, -inis, *m.* Apollo, son of Jupiter and Latona, twin-brother of Diana. God of healing, prophecy, music; identified with the sun. He had a famous oracle at Delphi. First known to have been worshipped at Rome, 430 B.C.

Arabus, -a, -um, *adj.* Arabian. l. 605, *as noun.*

Archippus, -i, *m.* King of Marruvium.

Ardea, -ae, *f.* Chief town of the Rutuli, near the river Numicus. Captured and colonized by Rome, 442 B.C.

Argi, -ōrum, *m. plur.* Argos, chief town of Argolis, a state in the N.E. of the Peloponnesus.

Argīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Argos.

Argus, -i, *m.* Argus, the hundred-eyed guardian of Io.

Arīcia, -ae, *f.* Town in Latium, named after the wife of Hippolytus. [La Riccia.]

Ascanius, -i, *m.* Son of Aeneas and Creusa (also called Iūlus). Founder of Alba Longa. Mythical ancestor of the Julian family.

Asia, -ae, *f.* Asia.

Asius, -a, -um, *adj.* Asian. *See* note, l. 701.

Atīna, -ae, *f.* A town of the Volsci in Latium.

Aurōra, -ae, *f.* The goddess of the morning, daughter of Hyperion, and wife of Tithonus. *As a common noun* = dawn.

Auruncus, -a, -um, *adj.* Belonging to the Aurunci, inhabitants of Aurunca in Campania.

Ausonia, -ae, *f.* The country of the Ausonians, lower Italy. Used for Italy.

Ausonius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Ausonia.

Aventīnus, -i, *m.* (1) Son of Hercules and Rhea. (2) Mt. Aventine.

Averna, -ōrum, *n. pl. adj., as noun.* Of Lake Avernus. [Lago Averno.] The Avernian region. Hell.

Bacchus, -i, *m.* Son of Jupiter and Semele, god of wine. Identical with Greek Dionysus. *As common noun* = wine.

Batulum, -i, *n.* A town in Campania, built by the Samnites.

Bellōna, -ae, *f.* Goddess of War; sister of Mars.

Caeculus, -i, *m.* Son of Vulcan, founder of Praeneste.

Caiēta, -ae, *f.* Nurse of Aeneas, after whom was named Caieta [Gaeta] on the coast of Latium.

Cales, -ium, *f. pl.* A town in S. Campania, famous for wine. [Calvi.]

Calybē, -ēs, *f.* Priestess of Juno.

Calydōn, -ōnis, *f.* Town in Aetolia.

Camilla, -ae, *f.* Daughter of Metabus, a Volscian prince. A great huntress, who aided Turnus. Killed by Aruns.

Capēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Capēna [S. Martino], a town of the Veientes.

Capreae, -ārum, *f. pl.* A small island off Campania [Capri]. Famous as the residence of Tiberius.

Casperia, -ae, *f.* A Sabine town.

Cātillus, -i, *m.* One of three brothers who built Tibur.

Celemna, -ae, *f.* A Campanian town.

Centauri, -ōrum, *m. pl.* The Centaurs, Thessalian monsters, half-man, half-horse, sons of Ixion.

Cereālis, -e, *adj.* Of Ceres; made of corn.

Ceres, -eris, *f.* Daughter of Saturn and Ops. Identified with Demeter. Goddess of agriculture. *As common noun* = corn.

Charybdis, -is, *f.* A whirlpool, opposite to Scylla, between Italy and Sicily. Charybdis was the daughter of Neptune, and was cast into the sea by Jupiter for stealing the oxen of Hercules.

Chimaera, -ae, *f.* A fire-breathing monster, part lion, part dragon, part goat, slain by Bellerophon.

Ciminus, -i, *m.* Lake and mountain-forest in Etruria.

Circaeus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Circe. C. terra (l. 10). Circeii, a promontory in Latium.

Circē, -ēs *and* -ae, *f.* Daughter of the Sun and Perse, a sorceress, who lived in the island of Aeaea.

Cissēis, -idis, *f.* Patronymic. Daughter of Cisseus, Hecuba.

Claudius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of the Claudian family.

Clausus, -i, *m.* A Sabine, ancestor of the Claudian family.

Cōcȳtius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Cocytus; Hellish.

Cōcȳtus, -i, *m.* The river of 'wailing,' in the lower world.

Coras, -ae, *m.* One of three brothers who founded Tibur.

Corythus, -i, *m.* Founder of Corythus *or* Cortona in Etruria.

Crustumeri, -ōrum, *m. pl.* A Sabine town. [Monte Rotondo.]

Danaē, -ēs, *f.* Daughter of Acrisius, and mother of Perseus by Jupiter.

Dardanidae, -ārum, *m. pl.* Patronymic, descendants of Dardanus, Trojans.

Dardanius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Dardanus, Trojan.

Dardanus, -i, *m.* Son of Zeus and Electra, king of Arcadia, whence he passed to Samothrace, and finally to Asia, where Teucer gave him the land on which he built Dardania. Grandfather of Tros.

Dardanus, -a, -um, *adj.* Dardan, Trojan.

Dĭāna, -ae, *f.* Daughter of Jupiter and Latona, and twin-sister of Apollo. Identified with Artemis. A maiden goddess, presiding over hunting. Identified with the Moon, and with Hecate in the lower world.

Dīs, **Dītis**, *m.* God of the lower world, Pluto.

Ēgeria, -ae, *f.* A nymph, wife and instructress of Numa, who had a grove near Aricia.

Eratō, *no gen.*, *f.* The muse of lyric poetry. Muse in general, l. 37.

Erebus, -i, *m.* God of darkness, son of Chaos, and brother of Night.

Erētum, -i, *n.* A Sabine town. [Grotta Marozza ?]

Erīnys, -yos, *f.* Fury. The Roman Furiae or Dirae. Three goddesses of vengeance, Allecto, Megaera, Tisiphone. Worshipped at Athens.

Eurōpa, -ae, *f.* Europe.

Fabaris, -is, *m.* Tributary of the Tiber in the Sabine country. [Farfa.]

Falisci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* *See* Aequi-Falisci.

Faunus, -i, *m.* Son of Picus, grandson of Saturn, father of Latinus. God of agriculture and shepherds, subsequently identified with Pan.

Fērōnia, -ae, *f.* Italian goddess, patroness of freedmen. Identified with Juno.

Fescennīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Fescennia, a small Etrurian town on the Tiber.

Flāvīnius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Flāvīna *or* -īnium in Etruria.

Hyrcāni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* The inhabitants of Hyrcania, to the S. of the Caspian.

Iānus, -i, *m.* [īre ; iānua.] A two-faced Italian God, 'the opener' and 'the shutter.' His temple was open in war, closed in peace.

Īdaeus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Ida. (1) a mountain in Crete; (2) near Troy.

Īlias, -adis, *f.* Trojan woman.

Īlioneus, -ēī, *m.* A follower of Aeneas.

Īnachius, -a, -um, *adj.* Inachian, Argive, Grecian.

Īnachus, -i, *m.* First king of Argos. The chief river in Argolis.

Indus, -i, *m.* An Indian.

Īō, Īūs, *f.* Daughter of Inachus, beloved by Jupiter, and changed into a cow.

Ītalia, -ae, *f.* Italy.

Italus, -a, -um, *adj.* Italian.

Italus, -i, *m.* An ancient king of Italy.

Iūlus, -i, *m.* Another name of Ascanius.

Iūno, -ōnis, *f.* The chief goddess of the Roman mythology, being daughter of Saturn, and sister and wife of Jupiter. Identified with the Greek Hera.

Iuppiter, Iovis, *m.* [Iovis = Diovis + pater.] The head of the Roman mythology, having dethroned his father, Saturn. Husband of Juno. Identified with the Greek Zeus.

Labīci, -ōrum, *m.* Inhabitants of Labicum, a Latin town. [Colonna.]

Lacedaemon, -onis, *f.* A town in the S. E. of the Peloponnesus, also called Sparta.

Lāomedon, -ntis, *m.* King of Troy.

Lāomedontius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Laomedon ; Trojan.

Lapithae, -ārum *or* -um, *m. pl.* A mountain tribe in Thessaly, who fought with the Centaurs at the wedding of Pirithous.

Latīni, -ōrum, *m. pl.* The Latins.

Latīnus, -i, *m.* King of Latium, father of Lavinia.

Latīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* Latin.

Latium, -ii, *n.* A country in Italy, in which lies Rome. [Campagna di Roma.]

Laurens, -ntis, *adj.* Of Laurentum, a Latin town on the coast.

Lausus, -i, *m.* Son of Mezentius, slain by Aeneas.

Lăvīnia, -ae, *f.* Daughter of Latinus, betrothed to Turnus, but married to Aeneas, to whom she bore Aeneas Silvius.

Lēdaeus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Leda, mother of Castor, Pollux, Helen and Clytemnestra.

Libycus, -a, -um, *adj.* Libyan, African.

Lycia, -ae, *f.* A country in Asia Minor, between Caria and Pamphylia.

Lycius, -a, -um, *adj.* Lycian.

placed among the stars, as the constellation Orion, whose setting in November is often accompanied by storms.

Osci, -ōrum, *m. pl.* An early Campanian people.

Othrys, -yos, *m.* A mountain in Thessaly. [Ierako.]

Pachȳnum, -i, *n.* The south-eastern promontory of Sicily. [Cape Passaro.]

Paeōnius, -a, -um, *adj.* Belonging to Paeon, god of medicine.

Pallas, -adis, *f.* The Greek goddess Athene. Identified with Minerva, goddess of war and wisdom.

Paris, -idis, *m.* Son of Priam and Hecuba. By carrying off Helen, he brought about the Trojan war, but he was led to this seduction by Venus, in whose favour he had decided the dispute as to the fairest of the goddesses. In the war he was cowardly, but succeeded in killing Achilles. Wounded by Philoctetes, he returned to his first wife, Oenone, who refused to help him, and he went back to Troy to die.

Parthi, -ōrum, *m. pl.* The Parthians, a Scythian people, S. E. of the Caspian.

Pergama, -ōrum, *n. pl.* The citadel of Troy; used generally for Troy.

Phoebigena, -ae, *m.* Son of Phoebus; i. e. Aesculapius.

Phoebus, -i, *m.* A name of Apollo, as sun-god.

Phryges, -um, *m. pl.* Phrygians.

Phrygia, -ae, *f.* A country in Asia Minor.

Phrygius, -a, -um, *adj.* Phrygian.

Pīcus, -i, *m.* Son of Saturn, and father of Faunus. Circe changed him into a wood-pecker.

Plūto [Plūton], -ōnis, *m.* Brother of Jupiter and Neptune, husband of Proserpina; god of the lower world.

Praeneste, -is, *n.* A city in Latium, E. of Rome, famous for roses, nuts, and a temple of Fortune. [Palestrina.]

Praenestīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of Praeneste.

Priamēius, -a, -um, *adj.* Belonging to Priam.

Priamus, -i, *m.* Priam, king of Troy, husband of Hecuba, and father of fifty sons and as many daughters, the most famous of whom were Hector, Paris, Helenus, Troilus, Polyxena, and Cassandra. He was slain by Pyrrhus during the sack of Troy.

Quirīnālis, -e, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Quirinus, the name of Romulus after his deification.

Quirītes, -ium, *m. pl.* Inhabitants of Cures, a Sabine town.

of Africa, now Gulf of Sidra, and Gulf of Cabes.

Tartareus, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Tartarus, the infernal regions.
Tēleboae, -um, *m. pl.* An Acarnanian tribe, noted for robbery, a colony from whom inhabited the island of Capreae.
Telon, -ōnis, *m.* Father of Oebalus.
Tĕtrica, -ae, *f.* A rocky Sabine mountain.
Teucri, -ōrum *or* -um, *m. pl.* Descendants of Teucer, first king of Troy; Trojans.
Teutonicus, -a, -um, *adj.* German.
Thrēicius, -a, -um, *adj.* Thracian.
Thȳbris [also Tibris, Tybris, and Tiberis], -is, *m.* The Tiber.
Tiberīnus, -i, *m.* = Thybris. 'Father Tiber.'
Tiberis, -is, *m.* = Thybris.
Tībur, -uris, *n.* A Latin town on the Anio. [Tivoli.]
Tīburtius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Tibur.
Tīburtus, -i, *m.* One of the founders of Tibur.
Tīrynthius, -a, -um, *adj.* Of, or belonging to Tiryns. *As noun* = Hercules, who was brought up at Tiryns in Argolis.
Trivia, -ae, *f.* The goddess of three ways, Diana.
Trōia, -ae, *f.* Troy.
Trōiānus, -a, -um, *adj.* Trojan.
Trōius, -a, -um, *adj.* Trojan.
Trōs, Trōis, *m.* A Phrygian king from whom Troy was named. Trōes = Trojans.
Turnus, -i, *m.* King of the Rutuli; fought against Aeneas when his betrothed Lavinia was given to Aeneas; slain by the latter.
Tyrrhēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* Tyrrhenian, Etruscan.
Tyrrheus, -ei, *m.* Shepherd of Latinus.
Tyrrhīdae, -ārum, *m. pl.* Patronymic. Sons of Tyrrheus.

Ūfens, -ntis, *m.* A chief from Nersae, l. 745; a river in Latium [Ufente], l. 802.
Umbro, -ōnis, *m.* Priest of Marruvium.

Velīnus, -i, *m.* A Sabine lake.
Venus, -eris, *f.* Goddess of love and beauty, identified with the Greek Aphrodite; mother of Aeneas.
Virbius, -ii, *m.* A name of Hippolytus; a son of Hippolytus.
Volscus, -a, -um, *adj.* Volscian.
Volturnus, -i, *m.* A river in Campania. [Volturno.]
Vulcānus, -i, *m.* Vulcan, the Roman god of fire, identified with the Greek Hephaestus. As *common noun* = fire.

VOCABULARY

a. = active.
abl. = ablative.
acc. = accusative.
adj. = adjective.
adv. = adverb.
comm. = common.
comp. = comparative.
conj. = conjunction.
dat. = dative.
defect. = defective.
dem. = demonstrative.
dep. = deponent.
dim. = diminutive.
dist. = distributive.
f. = feminine.
freq. = frequentative.
gen. = genitive.
incept. = inceptive.
indecl. = indeclinable.
indef. = indefinite.
intens. = intensive.
interj. = interjection.
interr. = interrogative.
m. = masculine.
n. = neuter.
nom. = nominative.
num. = numeral.
part. = participle.
perf. = perfect.
pers. = personal.
plur. = plural.
pos. = positive.
poss. = possessive.
prep. = preposition
pres. = present.
pron. = pronoun.
sing. = singular.
sup. = supine.
superl. = superlative.
sync. = syncopated.
v. = verb.

Words in parenthesis, e. g. (aequus), show the derivation of a word.

ā, ab, *prep. with abl.*, from, by; since.

abdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (ab + do), put away, remove; hide.

abdūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* (ab + dūco), lead away.

abeo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (ab + eo), go away.

abnego, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ab + nego), refuse, deny.

abolesco, -ere, -ēvi, *v. n.* (aboleo), decay, vanish.

absens, -ntis, *adj. and part.* (ab-sum), absent.

absisto, -ere, -stiti, *no sup.*, *v. n.* (ab + sto), stand away from, depart from.

abstineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, *v. n.* (ab + teneo), keep away from, refrain from.

absum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* (ab + sum), am absent.

absūmo, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum, *v. a.* (ab + sūmo), consume, waste.

abundē, *adv.*, copiously, enough of. l. 552, *with gen.*

āc, *conj.*, and, as.

accendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.* (ad-cando), set on fire, kindle.

accīdo, -ere, -cīdi, cīsum, *v. a.* (ad + caedo), cut down; consume.

accingo, -ere, -nxi, -nctum, *v. a.* (ad + cingo), gird on or to.

accipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (ad + capio), receive, hear.

accola, -ae, *comm.* (accolo), neighbour.

ācer, acris, acre, *adj.*, sharp, keen, fierce, eager.

aciēs, -ēi, *f.*, edge; battle-array; army; l. 399, eyes.

[**aclys** ?], aclydes, *f. nom. plur.*, small javelin, or club.

acuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, sharpen, whet; rouse, incite.

ad, *prep. with acc.*, to, towards, till, by.

addo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (ad + do), add, join to.

adeo, -īre, -īvi *or* **-ii, -itum,** *v. n. and a.*, approach.

adeō, *adv.*, so, so much; just, indeed.

adfero, -ferre, attuli, -lātum, *v. a.* (ad + fero), bring up.

adfor, -fāri, -fātus sum, *v. dep.* (ad + fāri), speak to, address.

adhūc, *adv.*, thus far; as yet.

adigo, -ere, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.* (ad + ago), drive, force.

adiungo, -ere, -nxi, -nctum, *v. a.* (ad + iungo), join to, attach.

adlūdo, -ere, -lūsi, -lūsum, *v. n.* (ad + lūdo), jest.

admisceo, -ēre, -scui, -xtum, *v. a.* (ad + misceo), mingle with, mix.

adoleo, -ēre, -ui, -ultum, *v. a. and n.*, honour by sacrifice; light.

adōreus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ador), of spelt.

adorior, -īri, -ortus sum, *v. dep.* (ad + orior), rise to; essay.

adsensus, -ūs, *m.* (sentio), assent; harmony.

adspīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* (ad + spīro), breathe on; blow.

adsto, -āre, -stiti, *no sup.*, *v. n.* (ad + sto), stand at, *or* near, *or* ready.

adsuetus, -a, -um, *part.* (adsuesco), accustomed.

adsum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* (ad + sum), am present, *with dat.*

advena, -ae, *m.* (advenio), stranger.

advenio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. a.*, come to; arrive.

advento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n. intens.* (advenio), come to; arrive.

adventus, -ūs, *m.* (advenio), approach, arrival.

adverto, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v. a. and n.* (ad + verto), turn to.

adytum, -i, *n.*, not to be entered; the innermost part of a temple; sanctuary.

aēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aes), brazen: l. 463, aēnum *as noun*, a brazen vessel.

aequo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make equal.

aequor, -oris, *n.* (aequus), an even surface of land or sea.

aequus, -a, -um, *adj.*, equal, fair, just.

āer, āeris, *m.*, air.

aerātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aes), of bronze.

aereus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aes), of bronze.

āerius, -a, -um, *adj.* (āer), pertaining to the air, lofty.

aes, aeris, *n.*, brass; *plur.* weapons of brass.

aestus, -ūs, *m.*, waving motion, heat.

aetās, -ātis, *f.*, age.

aeternus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aevum), everlasting.

aethēr, -eris, *m.*, upper air, sky.

aetherius, -a, -um, *adj.* (aether), ethereal.

aevum, -i, *n.*, age, time.

ager, ăgri, *m.*, field, territory.

agger, -eris, *m.* (ad + gero), pile, mound; embankment.

agito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. freq.* (ago), put in motion, drive.

agmen, -inis, *n.* (= agimen : ago), train; column on the march.

ago, -ere, ēgi, actum, *v. a.*, put in motion, drive; *imperative*, age, come!

ăgrestis, -e, *adj.* (ager), belonging to the country, rustic.

agricola, -ae, *m.* (ager + colo), husbandman, farmer.

āio, *v. defective*; ăis, ăit, say.

āla, -ae, *f.*, wing.

albesco, -ere, *no perf. nor sup.*, *v. n. incept.* (albeo), become white.

albus, -a, -um, *adj.*, white.

alga, -ae, *f.*, sea-weed.

ālipes, -edis, *adj.* (ala + pes), wing-footed: l. 277, horse.

aliquis, -quid, *pron.*, someone, some.

alius, -a, -ud, *adj. and pron.*, another.

almus, -a, -um, *adj.* (alo), nourishing, kindly.

altāria, -ium, *n. plur.*, high altar, altar.

altē, *adv.* (altus), high, on high.

alter, -a, -um, *adj. and pron.*, one of two, the other.

altus, -a, -um, *adj.* (alo), high, deep.

alveus, -i, *m.* (alvus), hollow, channel, river-bed.

ambio, -īre, -īvi *and* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.* (eo), go round, seek to gain.

ambō, -ae, -ō, *adj.*, both.

āmens, -ntis, *adj.* (a + mens), out of one's mind; frenzied.

amīcitia, -ae, *f.*, friendship.

amictus, -ūs, *m.* (amicio), clothing.

amīcus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (amo), friendly.

amnis, -is, *m.*, river.

amoenus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pleasant to see, beautiful.

amor, -ōris, *m.*, love, desire for.

anceps, -cipitis, *adj.*, (an + caput), two-headed, two-edged, uncertain, doubtful.

ancīle, -is, *n.*, a small oval shield; the shield that fell from heaven in Numa's reign.

anguis, -is, *m. and f.*, snake.

anīlis, -e, *adj.* (anus), of an old woman.

anima, -ae, *f.*, breath, soul, life.

animus, -i, *m.*, mind, courage.

annus, -i, *m.*, year.

ante, *prep. with acc.*, before; *adv.*, before, formerly.

antīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ante), ancient.

anus, -ūs, *f.*, old woman, see l. 419, note.
aperio, -īre, -ui, -ertum, *v. a.* (ab + pario), open; unfold.
apex, -icis, *m.*, end, point, top.
apis, -is, *f.*, bee.
appello, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, *v. a.* (ad + pello), drive to; put in.
apto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, fit, adjust, get ready.
apud, *prep. with acc.*, near, by, at the house of.
aqua, -ae, *f.*, water.
aquilo, -ōnis, *m.*, the north wind.
āra, -ae, *f.*, altar.
aratrum, -i, *n.* (aro), a plough.
arbos, -oris, *f.*, tree.
arcānus, -a, -um, *adj.* (arca), secret, hidden.
arceo, -ēre, -cui, *no sup. v. a.*, shut up, enclose; hinder.
arcus, -ūs, *m.*, bow.
ardeo, -ēre, arsi, arsum, *v. n.*, am on fire, burn.
ardor, -ōris, *m.*, fire, fury.
arduus, -a, -um, *adj.*, high, steep.
argentum, -i, *n.*, silver.
argūmentum, -i, *n.* (arguo), evidence, proof; subject.
argūtus, -a, -um, *adj. and part.* (arguo), rattling, whirring.
ariēs, -etis, *m.*, ram.
arista, -ae, *f.*, ear of corn.
arma, -ōrum, *n. plur.*, what is fitted; arms.
armentum, -i, *n.* (aro), herd.
armo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, furnish with weapons, arm, equip.
aro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, plough.
ars, artis, *f.*, art, skill, craft.
artus, -ūs, *m.*, joint; *usually plur.*, limbs.
arvīna, -ae, *f.*, grease, fat.
arvum, -i, *n.* (aro), ploughed land, field.
arx, arcis, *f.* (arceo), stronghold, citadel.
asper, -era, -erum, *adj.*, rough, cruel.
aspicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a.* (ad + specio), behold, look at.
assiduus, -a, -um, *adj.* (assideo), incessant, continual.
ast, *conj.* (at), but.
astrum, -i, *n.*, star.
at, *conj.*, but.
atavus, -i, *m.* (avus), the father of a great-great-grandfather; ancestor.
āter, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, black, gloomy.
atque, *conj.*, and, as.
atrium, -ii, *n.*, fore-court, hall.
attactū, *abl. sing. no nom.* (attingo), touching, touch.
attingo, -ere, -tigi, -tactum, *v. a.* (ad + tango), touch, reach.
attollo, -ere, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. a.* (ad + tollo), lift up, raise.
attonitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (attono), thunder-struck, amazed.
auctor, -ōris, *m. and f.*, founder, designer.
audax, -ācis, *adj.* (audeo), daring.
audeo, -ēre, ausus sum, *v. semi-dep. n. and a.*, dare.

audio, -īre, -ivi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*, hear.
augeo, -ēre, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, increase, heap, swell.
augurium, -ii, *n.* (avis + garrio), observation of omens; sign, omen.
auguro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, surmise, divine.
augustus, -a, -um, *adj.* (augeo), consecrated, venerable.
aura, -ae, *f.*, air, breeze.
aureus, -a, -um, *adj.* (aurum), golden.
auris, -is, *f.*, ear.
aurum, -i, *n.*, gold.
auspicium, -ii, *n.*, divination by observing the flight of birds; omen, sign.
aut, *conj.*, or.
autem, *conj.*, but, now.
auxilium, -ii, *n.*, help; *plur.* forces.
averto, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* (a + verto), turn away.
avis, -is, *f.*, bird.
avītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (avus), belonging to a grandfather; ancestral.
āvius, -a, -um, *adj.* (a + via), pathless; l. 580, *n. plur. as noun*, unfrequented spots.
avus, -i, *m.*, grandfather, ancestor.

bālans, -ntis (bālo), *pres. part. used as noun*, sheep.
bellatrix, -īcis, *f.* (bellum), female warrior.
bellum, -i, *n.* (= duellum), war.
bibo, -ere, bibi, -bitum, *v. a.*, drink.
bidens, -tis, *f.* (bis + dens), with two teeth; sheep.
bifrons, -tis, *adj.* (bis + frons), with two foreheads.
bīgae, -ārum, *f. plur.* (bis + iugum), two-horsed chariot.
bīni, -ae, -a, *dist. numeral*, two each.
bōs, bovis, *m. and f.*, ox, cow.
būcina, -ae, *f.*, horn, war-trumpet.
buxum, -i, *n.*, box-wood top.

caecus, -a, -um, *adj.*, blind, hidden, dark.
caedēs, -is, *f.*, slaughter.
caedo, -ere, cecīdi, caesum, *v. a.*, cut down, slay.
caelestis, -e, *adj.* (caelum), heavenly: *plur.* heavenly beings, gods.
caelo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, engrave, emboss.
caelum, -i, *n.*, heaven, sky.
caeruleus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark-coloured like the sea; blue, dark.
caerulus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, dark-blue.
calathus, -i, *m.*, wicker-basket for thread or wool.
campus, -i, *m.*, plain.
candidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (candeo), bright, white.
canis, -is, *m. and f.*, dog.
cano, -ere, cecini, cantum, *v. a. and n.*, sing, prophesy.
canōrus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cano), melodious, tuneful.
cantus, -ūs, *m.* (cano), song, chant.
capio, -ere, cēpi, captum, *v. a.*, take, seize: l. 403, note.

captīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (capio), prisoner.
caput, -itis, *n.*, head.
cardo, -inis, *m.*, pivot and socket, hinge.
carīna, -ae, *f.*, keel, ship.
carpo, -ere, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.*, pick, enjoy.
castra, -ōrum, *n. plur.*, camp.
castus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pure.
cateia, -ae, *f.*, a missile; javelin.
caterva, -ae, *f.*, crowd, troop.
causa, -ae, *f.*, cause, reason.
cavo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, hollow.
cēdo, -ere, cessi, cessum, *v. n.*, go away, retire; *with dat.*, yield to.
cedrus, -i, *f.*, cedar-wood.
celĕbro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, frequent, fill, crowd, celebrate.
celer, -eris, -ere, *adj.*, swift.
celsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, lofty.
centum, *numeral adj. indecl.*, a hundred.
cerno, -ere, crēvi, crētum (*no perf. when* = see), sift; distinguish, see.
certāmen, -inis, *n.* (certo), struggle, conflict.
certātim, *adv.* (certo), emulously, eagerly.
certus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cerno), determined, sure.
cervus, -i, *m.*, stag.
[cēterus], -a, -um, *adj.*, the rest.
cetra, -ae, *f.*, short shield, target.
ceu, *conj. and adv.*, as, as if.
chorus, -i, *m.*, dance; band, rout.
cieo, -ēre, cīvi, citum, *v. a.*, put in motion, rouse.
cinctus, -ūs, *m.* (cingo), girdle.
cīngo, -ere, -nxi, -nctum, *v. a.*, gird; wreathe.
circā, *adv.*, around.
circum, *adv. and prep. with acc.*, round, around.
circumsto, -stāre, -steti, *no sup. v. n.* (circum + sto), stand round, surround.
clāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, shout, cry.
clārus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bright, clear, loud.
classicum, -i, *n.*, trumpet.
classis, -is, *f.*, army, fleet.
claudo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, shut, close.
claustrum, -i, *n.* (claudo), bar, barrier.
clipeātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (clipeus), shield-bearing.
clipeus, -i, *m.*, round shield.
coeo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (cum + eo), go on, come together.
coepi, -isse, -ptum, *v. defective, a. and n.*, begin.
cognōmen, -inis, *n.* (cum + (g)nomen), name added to the *nomen*, family name or epithet; name.
cōgo, -ere, coēgi, coactum, *v. a.* (cum + ago), drive together, gather, compel.
cohors, -rtis, *f.*, enclosed place; company of soldiers, band, multitude.
colligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.* (cum + lego), gather, collect.
collis, -is, *m.*, hill.
colloquium, -ii, *n.* (cum + loquor), conversation.
collum, -i, *n.*, neck.

colo, -ere, -ui, -cultum, *v. a.*, cultivate, inhabit, worship, practise.
colōnus, -i, *m.* (colo), settler, farmer.
color, -ōris, *m.*, colour.
coluber, -bri, *m.*, snake.
columna, -ae, *f.*, column, pillar.
colus, -i *and* -ūs, *f.*, distaff.
coma, -ae, *f*, hair, foliage.
comitor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.* (comes), attend, accompany.
comminus, *adv.* (cum + manus), hand to hand.
committo, -ere, -mīsi, -missum, *v. a.* (cum + mitto), join, join together; match.
commoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v.a.* (cum + moveo), put in motion, rouse, excite.
cōmo, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum, *v. a.*, dress, deck, wreathe.
compleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.* (cum + pleo), fill.
compōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.* (cum + pōno), put together, join.
comprendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.* (cum + prendo = prehendo), grasp, catch.
concēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n. and a.*, yield, grant; give over.
concito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. freq. a.* (concieo), stir up, excite.
conclāmo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n. and a.* (cum + clamo), cry aloud; summon.
concurro, -ere, -curri, -cursum, *v. n.* (cum + curro), run together.
concutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussum, *v. a.* (cum + quatio), shake.
condo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (cum + do), join together; build; hide.
cōnicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (cum + iacio), throw together, hurl.
coniugium, -ii, *n.* (coniugo), marriage.
coniunx, -ugis, *m. and f.* (cum + iungo), husband, wife.
consanguineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cum + sanguis), of like blood, kin.
consīdo, -ere, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. n.* (cum + sīdo), sit down, settle.
consilium, -ii, *n.*, counsel, advice, design.
conspīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (cum + spīro), blow *or* sound together.
consul, -is, *m.*, consul.
consulo, -ere, -ui, -ultum, *v. n. and a.*, consider, consult.
consūmo, -ere, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.* (cum + sumo), take completely, devour.
consurgo, -ere, -rexi, -rectum, *v. n.* (cum + surgo), rise.
contemptor, -ōris, *m.* (contemno), despiser.
contentus, -a, -um, *part.* (contineo), content with.
conterreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v.a.* (cum + terreo), dismay greatly, terrify.
contingo, -ere, -tigi, -tactum, *v. a.* (cum + tango), touch, fill.
continuō, *adv.* (cum + teneo), forthwith, straightway.

contorqueo, -ēre, -torsi, -tortum, *v. a.* (cum + torqueo), turn, twist, hurl.

contrā, *adv. and prep. with acc.*, against; on the other hand; in reply.

contrārius, -a, -um, *adj.* (contra), opposite, contrary to.

contremisco, -ere, -tremui, *no sup.*, *v. incept. n. and a.*, (cum + tremisco), shake all over, quiver.

cōnūbium, -ii, *n.*, marriage. *See* l. 96, note.

convecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (cum + vecto), carry off.

converto, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v. a.* (cum + verto), turn.

coquo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, cook, vex.

cor, cordis, *n.*, heart.

cornipes, -pedis, *adj.* (cornu + pes), horn-hoofed.

cornu, -ūs, *n.*, horn; bow; trumpet.

corōna, -ae, *f.*, crown, garland.

corōno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (corōna), crown.

corpus, -oris, *n.*, body.

cortex, -icis, *m. and rarely f.*, bark.

cōs, cōtis, *f.*, whetstone.

costa, -ae, *f.*, rib, side.

crātēr, -ēris, *m.*, mixing-bowl.

crātis, -is, *f.*, wicker-work; ribs of a shield.

crēdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. n. with dat.*, believe, trust.

cremo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, burn.

creo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, create, beget; breed.

crepito, -āre, *v. freq. n.* (crepo), rattle, crackle.

crīmen, -inis, *n.*, charge, quarrel.

crīnālis, -e, *adj.* (crīnis), of the hair.

crīnis, -is, *m.*, hair.

crīnītus, -a, -um, *perf. part.* (crīnio), long-haired, plumed.

crista, -ae, *f.*, crest.

crūdesco, -ere, -dui, *no sup.*, *v. incept. n.* (crūdus), grow more furious *or* bloody.

crūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, of raw hide.

cruentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (cruor), blood-stained, bloody.

crustum, -i, *n.*, anything baked, crust.

culmen, -inis, *n.* (= columen), height, top, roof.

cum, *prep. with abl.*, with.

cum, *conj.*, when, since, although.

cunctor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.*, delay, hesitate.

cunctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (cum + iungo), all, whole.

cuneus, -i, *m.*, wedge.

cupīdo, -inis, *f.* (cupidus), desire, love.

cūra, -ae, *f.*, care, annoyance; object of care.

cūria, -ae, *f.*, senate-house.

currus, -ūs, *m.* (curro), chariot, car.

cursus, -ūs, *m.* (curro), running, course.

curvo, -āre, āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, arch, bend.

curvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bent, curved.

cuspis, -idis, *f.*, spear; point.

custōdia, -ae, *f.* (custōs), keeping; care of.
custōs, -ōdis, *m.*, keeper, guardian.
cycnus, -i, *m.*, swan.

daedalus, -a, -um, *adj.*, skilful, cunning.
[**daps**], dapis, *f.*, feast.
dē, *prep. with abl.*, down from, from, of, according to.
dea, -ae, *f.*, goddess.
dēbellātor, -ōris, *m.* (dēbello), conqueror.
dēbeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* (dē + habeo), owe, ought.
dēcerno, -ere, -crēvi, -crētum, *v. a.*, decide, decree, ordain.
decus, -oris, *n.*, ornament; beauty; honour.
dēfero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, *v. a.* (dē + fero), bear down, bring to.
dēfessus, -a, -um, *part.* (dēfetiscor), wearied.
dēfīgo, -ere, -xi, -xum, *v. a.*, (dē + fīgo), fasten down: downcast.
dēfluo, -ere, -xi, -xum, *v. n.* (dē + fluo), flow down.
dēinde, *adv.*, then, after that.
dēlābor, -i, -psus sum, *v. dep. n.* (dē + lābor), glide down.
dēligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.* (dē + lego), choose, select.
dēmitto, -ere, -mīsi, -missum, *v. a.* (dē + mitto), send down.
dens, -ntis, *m.*, tooth.
denso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *and* denseo, -ēre, *v. a. and n.*, make thick, thicken.
densus, -a, -um, *adj.*, thick.
dēpōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.* (dē + pōno), put down, lay aside.
dērigesco, -ere, -rigui, *no sup.*, *v. incept. n.*, become stiff.
descendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. n.* (dē + scando), descend.
dēsero, -ere, -ui, -sertum, *v. a.*, desert, abandon.
dēserta, -ōrum, *n. pl. part. used as noun* (desero), desert, waste places.
dēsigno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mark out.
despecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (despicio), look down upon.
dēsuētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (dēsuesco), unaccustomed, disused.
dēsum, -esse, -fui, *v. n.* (dē + sum), am wanting.
dētrūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (dē + trūdo), thrust down.
deus, -i, *m.*, god.
dexter, -era, -terum *or* -tra, -trum, *adj.*, on the right; dextera *or* dextra (sc. manus), *as noun, f.*, right hand.
dicio, -ōnis, *f.*, sway, dominion.
dīco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, tell, say, name.
dictum, -i, *n.*, word, saying.
dīdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.*, spread abroad, distribute.
diēs, -ēi, *m. or f.* (*in plur. only m.*), day; time.
diffundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* (dis + fundo), spread, branch out.
dignus, -a, -um, *adj.*, worthy.
dīluvium, -ii, *n.* (dīluo), flood, devastation.

dīrigo, -ere, -rexi, -rectum, *v. a.* (dis + rego), lay straight; aim; draw up.

dirimo, -ere, -ēmi, -emptum, *v. a.* (dis + emo), take apart, separate.

dīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fearful, dread. *See* l. 324, note.

discōrdia, -ae, *f.* (discors), dissension, strife.

dīsicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (dis + iacio), dash asunder, scatter.

dissideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. n.* (dis + sedeo), sit apart; am remote from.

distraho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* (dis + traho), pull asunder, drag this way and that.

dītissimus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *superl. of* dīves.

dīva, -ae, *f.*, goddess.

diversus, -a, -um, *adj.* (dis + verto), turned different ways; in different directions.

dīves, -itis, *adj.*; *comp.* dītior; *superl.* dītissimus, rich.

dīvus, -i, *gen. plur.* dīvum *or* -om, *m.*, god.

do, dare, dedi, datum, *v. a.*, give, allow.

dolon, -ōnis, *m.*, pike *or* sword-stick.

dolor, -ōris, *m.*, pain, sorrow, wrath.

dominārier, *inf. of* dominor.

dominor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.* (dominus), lord it, rule.

domito, -āre, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. freq. a.* (domo), tame, break.

domitor, -ōris, *m.* (domo), tamer, breaker.

domus, -ūs, *acc. plur.* domos *and* -ūs, *gen. plur.* domuum *and* domōrum, *f.*, house.

dōnum, -i, *n.* (do), gift.

dōs, dōtis, *f.* (do), dowry.

dōto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (dōs), endow, dower.

dubito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, am doubtful, hesitate.

dubius, -a, -um, *adj.*, doubtful.

dūco, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, lead; marry.

dum, *conj.*, while; until.

duo, -ae, -o, *gen.* duum *or* duōrum, *dat.* duōbus, -ābus, two.

duplex, -icis, *adj.*, twofold, double.

dūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hard, cruel.

dux, ducis, *m. and f.*, leader.

ē = ex.

ecce, *interj.*, lo! behold!

edo, -ere *or* esse, ēdi, ēsum, *v. a.*, eat.

ēdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.*, give forth, utter, bring forth.

ēdūco, -ere, -dūxi, -ductum, *v. a.* (ē + dūco), lead out; rear.

efferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, very wild, fierce.

effētus, -a, -um, *adj.*, that has brought forth young; worn out.

effigiēs, -ēi, *f.* (ex + fingo), likeness; image.

efflo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, blow *or* breathe out.

effor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.* (ex + fari), utter.
effugio, -ere, -fūgi, -fugitum, *v. n.* (ex + fugio), flee out, escape.
effultus, -a, -um, *part.* (fulcio), propped up, supported.
effundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* (ex + fundo), pour out; throw out.
egeo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup. v. n. with abl. or gen.*, am without; need.
ego, *pers. pronoun*, I; *emphasized by* -met, egomet.
egregius, -a, -um, *adj.* (e + grex), picked out; distinguished.
ēligo, -ere, -lēgi, -lectum, *v. a.* (e + lego), pick out, choose.
ēmētior, -tīri, -mensus sum, *v. dep. a.*, measure out; pass through.
ēn, *interj.*, lo! behold!
enim, *conj.*, for.
ēnītor, -i, -nīsus *or* -nixus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.* (ē + nītor), bring forth, bear.
ensis, -is, *m.*, sword.
eo, īre, īvi *or* ii, itum, *v. n.*, go.
epulae, -ārum, *f. plur.* (epulum), feast, banquet.
eques, -itis, *m.*, horseman; *as collective noun* = cavalry.
equidem, *adv.* (e + quidem), truly.
equus, -i, *m.*, horse.
ergō, *adv. and conj.*, therefore.
ērigo, -ere, -rexi, -rectum, *v. a.* (ē + rego), set up, lift up.
ēripio, -ere, -ui, -reptum, *v. a.* (ē + rapio), snatch away; catch up.
erro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, wander.
error, -ōris, *m.*, wandering, mistake in.
et, *conj.*, and, also, even.
etenim, *conj.*, for indeed; and indeed.
etiam, *conj.*, also; moreover; even; still.
ēvalesco, -ere, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. incept. n.*, become strong; have power to.
ēvœ, *interj.*, a shout of joy.
ēvolo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (ē + volo), fly out.
ex, *prep. with abl.*, out of, from, after.
exāmen, -inis, *n.* (ex + agmen), swarm.
exardesco, -ere, -arsi, -arsum, *v. incept. n.* (ex + ardeo), kindle; blaze forth.
exaudio, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. n.* (ex + audio), hear clearly.
excio, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum *or* -itum, *v. a.* (ex + cieo), call forth, rouse.
excipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (ex + capio), take out; except.
excutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussum, *v. a.* (ex + quatio), shake off; drive out.
exerceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* (ex + arceo), drive on; keep busy; practise, use; vex.
exercitus, -ūs, *m.* (exerceo), army.
exhālo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, breathe out.
exhorresco, -ere, -rui, *no sup.*,

v. incept. n. and a., shudder; dread.
exhortor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.* (ex + hortor), encourage; cheer.
exigo, -ere, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.* (ex + ago), drive out; pass, drag out.
exiguus, -a, -um, *adj.* (exigo), small, little.
eximius, -a, -um, *adj.* (eximo), choice, excellent.
exin, *adv.*, thence, then.
exitium, -ii, *n.* (exeo), going out, destruction, ruin.
exordium, -ii, *n.* (ex + ordior), beginning.
expedio, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.* (ex + pes), set free; explain.
experior, -īri, -rtus sum, *v. dep. n. and a.*, try, prove.
expleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.* (ex + pleo), fill up, sate.
explōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, search out, examine.
exposco, -ere, -poposci, *no sup. v. a.* (ex + posco), ask earnestly, entreat.
exquīro, -ere, -quīsīvi, -quīsītum, *v. a.* (ex + quaero), search out.
exsaturo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, sate, glut.
exscindo, -ere, -scidi, -scissum, *v. a.* (ex + scindo), destroy.
exsequiae, -ārum, *f.* (exsequor), funeral procession; funeral rites.
exstinguo, -ere, -nxi, -nctum, *v. a.*, put out, slay.
exsul, -is, *m. and f.*, exile.
exsulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. freq. n.* (exsilio), leap up, exult.
exsupero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ex + supero), rise above, surpass; *v. n.*, rise up.
extemplo, *adv.* (ex + tempore), straightway.
extendo, -ere, -di, -tum *and* -sum, *v. a.* (ex + tendo), stretch out, extend.
externus, -a, -um, *adj.* (exter), foreign.
extrēmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* (exter = exterus), utmost, last.
exūbero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, pour out; surge.
exuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, strip; doff.

faciēs, -ēi, *f.*, face, look.
facio, -ere, fēci, factum, *v. a.*, make, do; *passive*, fīo, fieri, factus sum, am made, become.
factum, -i, *n.* (facio), deed.
falcātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (falx), sickle-shaped; ensis falcatus, falchion *or* scimitar.
fallo, -ere, fefelli, falsum, *v. a.*, deceive, escape notice; baffle.
falx, -cis, *f.*, sickle; pruning-hook.
fāma, -ae, *f.*, report.
famēs, -is, *f.*, hunger.
fās, *n. indeclin.*, divine law, right.
fascis, -is, *m.* fagot; *plur.*, the fasces. See l. 173, note.
fātālis, -e, *adj.* (fātum), fated.
fateor, -ēri, fassus sum, *v. dep. n.*, confess, acknowledge.

fātidicus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fātum + dico), prophetic.
fatīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, weary, importune.
fātum, -i, *n.* (fāri), fate, oracle.
fātur, 3rd *sing. pres. indic. of v. defect. n.*, fāri, fātus sum, speak.
faucēs, -ium, *f. plur.*, throat.
fax, facis, *f.*, torch.
fēcundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, fruitful, fertile.
fēlix, -īcis, *adj.*, happy, propitious; fruitful.
fēmineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fēmina), belonging to a woman.
fera, -ae, *f.* (ferus), wild beast.
fero, ferre, tuli, lātum, *v. a.*, carry, bear, endure; say; *passive*, rush.
ferox, -ōcis, *adj.* (ferus), wild, savage; high-spirited.
ferrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ferrum), covered with iron.
ferrum, -i, *n.*, iron; weapon.
ferus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wild; *as noun*, l. 489, beast.
fervidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fervor), glowing hot; boiling, seething.
fessus, -a, -um, *adj.*, weary, tired.
festīno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, hasten.
fībula, -ae, *f.* (fīgo), clasp, buckle.
fidēs, -ei, *f.* (fīdo), faith, trust, honour, pledge.
fīdo, -ere, fīsus sum, *v. n. with dat.*, trust.
fīdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, faithful, trusty.
fīgo, -ere, fixi, fixum, *v. a.*, fix, fasten; pierce.
fīlia, -ae, *f.*, daughter.
fīlius, -ii, *m.*, son.
fingo, -ere, -nxi, -ctum, *v. a.*, form, shape, fancy.
fīnis, -is, *m. and f.*, end; *plur.*, territory.
fīnitimus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fīnis), neighbouring.
fīo. *See* facio.
flagellum, -i, *n. dim.* (flagrum), whip, scourge. l. 731, thong.
flăgro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, blaze.
flamma, -ae, *f.*, flame.
flammeus, -a, -um, *adj.* (flamma), flaming, fiery.
flātus, -ūs, *m.* (flo), blast.
flāvens, -ntis, *part.* (flāveo), golden.
flāvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, golden-yellow.
flecto, -ere, flexi, -xum, *v. a.*, bend, guide; weave.
fleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. n. and a.*, weep; lament.
flōreo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.* (flos), bloom, flourish.
flōs, -ris, *m.*, flower.
fluctus, -ūs, *m.* (fluo), wave.
flūmen, -inis, *n.* (fluo), stream, river.
fluvius, -ii, *m.* (fluo), river.
focus, -i, *m.*, fire-place, hearth.
foedo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make foul, pollute, mar.
foedus, -a, -um, *adj.*, foul.
foedus, -eris, *n.* (fīdo), treaty.
fons, -tis, *m.*, stream, fountain.
forma, -ae, *f.*, shape, beauty.
formīdo, -inis, *f.*, terror, dread.

fornax, -ācis, *f.*, furnace.
fors, -tis, *f.*, chance; *abl.* forte, *used adverbially*, by chance.
fortis, -e, *adj.*, brave, strong.
fortūna, -ae, *f.*, fortune, chance, condition.
fossa, -ae, *f.* (fodio), ditch.
fragor, -ōris, *m.*, roar, crash.
fragōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fragor), roaring; broken.
frango, -ere, frēgi, fractum, *v. a.*, break.
frāter, -ris, *m.*, brother.
fraus, -dis, *f.*, deceit, guile.
fremo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, chafe, snort; cry.
frīgidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (frīgeo), cold, chill.
frondeo, -ēre, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. n.* (frons I), have leaves; *pres. part.*, leafy.
frondōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (frons I), leafy.
frons, -dis, *f.*, leaf.
frons, -tis, *f.*, brow.
fruor, -i, fructus sum, *v. dep. n. with abl.*, enjoy.
fuga, -ae, *f.* (fugio), flight, escape.
fugio, -ere, fūgi, fugitum, *v. n. and a.*, flee; shun.
fulgeo, -ēre, -si, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, shine.
fulmen, -inis, *n.* (= fulgimen, fulgeo), lightning, thunderbolt.
fulvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellow; *of gold*, red.
fūmo, -āre, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. n.*, smoke.
fumidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fumus), smoky.
fundātor, -ōris, *m.* (fundo I), founder.
fundo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, found.
fundo, -ere, fūdi, fūsum, *v. a.*, pour, produce; spend.
fundus, -i, *m.*, bottom.
fūnereus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fūnus), funereal; deadly.
fūnestus, -a, -um, *adj.* (fūnus), deadly, fatal.
fūnus, -eris, *n.*, funeral; death.
furia, -ae, *f.*, fury.
furiālis, -e, *adj.* (furia), of a fury, maddening.
furibundus, -a, -um, *adj.* (furo), frenzied.
furo, -ere, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. n.*, rage, rave.
furor, -ōris, *m.*, fury, frenzy.
fūror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.* (fur), steal: l. 283, note.
furtīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (furtum), stolen, by stealth.
fuscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, swarthy, tawny.

galea, -ae, *f.*, helmet, morion.
galērus, -i, *m.*, leathern cap *or* hood.
gaudeo, -ēre, gāvīsus sum, *v. semi-dep. n. and a.*, rejoice, delight in.
gelidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (gelu), cold, icy.
geminus, -a, -um, *adj.* (gigno), twin, twofold; two; a pair.
gemitus, -ūs, *m.* (gemo), groaning, roaring.
gemma, -ae, *f.*, bud; gem.
gemo, -ere, -ui, -itum, *v. n. and a.*, groan; bewail.
gener, -eri, *m.*, son-in-law.
genero, -āre, -āvi, -atum, *v. a.*, beget.

genitor, -ōris, *m.* (gigno), father, sire.
genius, -ii, *m.*, tutelary deity *or* genius.
gens, -tis, *f.*, race, clan, family.
genus, -eris, *n.*, race, stock.
gero, -ere, gessi, gestum, *v. a.*, carry, wear, wage.
gestāmen, -inis, *n.* (gesto), that which is carried : cf. l. 246, note.
gesto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intens.*, *a.* (gero), bear, wear.
gigno, -ere, genui, genitum, *v. a.*, beget.
glans, -dis, *f.*, acorn ; leaden ball.
glēba, -ae, *f.*, lump of earth, clod.
glōria, -iae, *f.*, glory, renown.
grāmen, -inis, *n.*, grass ; blade.
grāmineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (grāmen), grassy.
grātia, -ae, *f.*, favour ; love.
gravidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (gravo), laden ; pregnant.
graviter, *adv.* (gravis), heavily ; foully.
gremium, -ii, *n.*, lap, bosom.
grex, -gis, *m.*, flock.
guttur, -uris, *n.*, throat.
gȳrus, -i, *m.*, circle.

habeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, have, hold.
habēna, -ae, *f.* (habeo), rein ; lash.
habito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, dwell, dwell in.
haereo, -ēre, haesi, haesum, *v. n.*, cling to, stick.
harēna, -ae, *f.*, sand.
harundo, -inis, *f.*, reed, arrow.
hasta, -ae, *f.*, spear.
haud, *adv.*, not.
herba, -ae, *f.*, grass, herb.
hērēs, -ēdis, *m.*, heir.
herīlis, -e, *adj.* (herus), of a master *or* mistress.
hēū, *interj.*, alas !
hēūs, *interj.*, Ho ! Ho, there !
hībernus, -a, -um, *adj.* (hiemps), wintry.
hĭc, haec, hōc, *gen.* hūius ; *dat.* hūic ; *dem. pron.*, this ; he, she, it.
hīc, *adv. of place*, here ; *of time*, here upon.
hiemps, hiemis, *f.*, winter ; stormy weather.
hinc, *adv.*, hence ; henceforth ; next.
homo, -inis, *comm.*, human being, man.
honor, -ōris, *m.*, honour, glory.
horrendus, -a, -um, *adj.* (horreo), dreadful, terrible.
horrens, -tis, *part.* (horreo), terrible.
horresco, -ere, horrui, *no sup.*, *v. incept. n. and a.* (horreo), begin to shudder, bristle.
horridus, -a, -um, *adj.* (horreo), standing on end, horrible, dread.
hospitium, -ii, *n.* (hospes), hospitality, friendly place.
hostis, -is, *comm.*, foreigner, stranger, foe.
hūc, *adv.*, hither.
humerus, -i, *m.*, shoulder.
humilis, -e, *adj.* (humus), low, lowly ; shallow.
hydra, -ae, *f.*, water-snake, snake.

hymenaeus, -i, *m.*, god of marriage, marriage song, marriage.

iaceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, lie.
iacto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. freq. a.* (iacio), throw about, toss, boast.
iam, *adv.*, already, at last.
iamprīdem, *adv.*, long ago, long.
iānua, -ae, *f.*, door, gate.
ibĭ, *adv.*, there.
ictus, -ūs, *m.* (ico), stroke.
īdem, eadem, idem, *pron.*, same.
ignis, -is, *m.*, fire.
ignōbilis, -e, *adj.* (in + nōbilis), inglorious.
ignōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, know not, am ignorant of.
ignōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + (g)nōtus), unknown.
īlia, -ium, *n. plur.*, groin.
īlicet, *adv.* (ī *or* īre + licet), you may go; straightway.
ille, -a, -ud, *gen.* illĭus, *dat.* illi, *pers. pron.*, that, he, she, it.
imāgo, -inis, *f.* (imitor), copy, image, likeness.
imbuo, -ere, -i, -ūtum, *v. a.*, wet; do for the first time. *See* l. 542.
immānis, -e, *adj.*, huge, monstrous; fierce.
immemor, -oris, *adj.* (in + memor), unmindful.
immensus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + metior), boundless, vast.
immōbilis, -e, *adj.* (in + mōbilis), immoveable, unmoved.
immōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + moveo), unmoved.
impello, -ere, -puli, -pulsum, *v. a.* (in + pello), drive on, push in.
imperium, -ii, *n.* (impero), command.
impero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n. with dat.*, command.
impexus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + pexus), uncombed.
impleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, fill up, fill full.
implico, -āre, -āvi *or* -ui, -ātum *or* -itum, *v. a.*, twine.
implōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, entreat.
impōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.* (in + pōno), place on.
imprōvīsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + provīsus), unforeseen.
impūbes, -is *and* -eris, *adj.* (in + pūbes), below the age of manhood, beardless.
īmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*, *pos.* inferus; *comp.* inferior, lowest.
in, *prep. with acc.*, into, to, against, for; *with abl.*, in, among.
inaccessus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + accessus), unapproached, unapproachable.
inānis, -e, *adj.*, empty, idle.
inausus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + ausus), not ventured, unattempted.
incassum, *adv.* (in + cassum), in vain.
incendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.* (in + candeo), set fire to.
inceptum, -i, *n.* (incipio), beginning, attempt.

incingo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* (in + cingo), gird on.

incipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a. and n.* (in + capio), begin.

inclūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (in + claudo), shut in; l. 534, cut off.

incumbo, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, *v. n.*, lean on.

incūs, -ūdis, *f.* (incūdo), anvil.

inde, *adv. of place*, thence; *of time*, thenceforth, thereafter.

indecoris, -e, *adj.* (in + decorus), unbecoming; l. 231 *non erimus in.* = shall not shame.

indīco, -ere, -dixi, -dictum, *v. a.* (in + dīco), proclaim.

indictus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + dico), untold, unsung.

indignor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n. and a.* (in + dignus), deem unworthy, be indignant.

indomitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + domo), untamed; hardy.

induo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, put on, don.

ineo, -īre, -īvi *and* -ii, -itum, *v. a.*, begin.

inexcītus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + excio), unexcited.

infandus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + fandus, fāri), unutterable; abominable.

infaustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, unfortunate, of ill omen.

infectus, -a, -um, *part.* (inficio), infected. *See* l. 341, note.

infēlix, -īcis, *adj.* (in + fēlix), unhappy.

infernus, -a, -um, *adj.* (infer), belonging to the lower world, infernal.

infero, -ferre, intuli, illātum, *v. a.* (in + fero), bring on; throw in.

infestus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hostile.

infractus, -a, -um, *part.* (infringo), injured.

ingemino, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (in + gemino), redouble.

ingens, -tis, *adj.* (in + genus), huge, mighty.

ingrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + grātus), unpleasing; thankless.

ingredior, -i, -gressus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.* (in + gradior) enter.

inhio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, gape.

inīquus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + aequus), unfair; l. 227, too hot.

inlīdo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (in + laedo), dash upon.

inlustris, -e, *adj.* (inlustro), lighted up, famous.

innecto, -ere, -xui, -xum, *v. a.* (in + necto), tie, bind together; fasten round.

innocuus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + noceo), harmless.

inquam, *v. defect.*, 3*rd pers.*, inquit, say.

insānia, -ae, *f.* (in + sānus), madness.

insānus, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + sānus), mad.

inscius, -a, -um, *adj.* (in + scio), ignorant, unwitting.

insequor, -qui, -secūtus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.* (in + sequor), follow, pursue.

insidiae, -ārum, *f. plur.*, ambush; snares.
insignio, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. n.* (insignis), mark, distinguish.
insignis, -e, *adj.* (in + signum), distinguished; insigne, *as noun*, = device.
insono, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.* (in + sono), echo; l. 451, make to sound.
inspīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (in + spīro), blow upon; breathe into.
instar, *indecl. n.*, likeness; *with gen.*, like; worth.
instauro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (sto), erect; renew.
insterno, -ere, -strāvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (in + sterno), cover over.
instituo, -ere, -i, -ūtum, *v. a.* (in + statuo), plant, fix, begin.
insulto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. freq. n. and a.* (insilio), leap upon; tread.
intactus, -a, -um, *adj.*, untouched.
intendo, -ere, -di, -sum *or* -tum, *v. a.* (in + tendo), stretch out; strain. Intentus, *as adj.*, eager, keen on.
inter, *prep. with acc.*, among, between.
intereā, *adv.*, in the meantime.
interluo, -ere, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. a.* (inter + luo), flow between.
internecto, -ere, -xui, -nexum, *v. a.* (inter + necto), bind together.
intexo, -ere, -ui, -textum, *v. a.* (in + texo), inweave.
intimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* (intra), inmost.
intono, -āre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, thunder.
intrā, *adv. and prep. with acc.*, within.
intro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, enter.
intus, *adv.*, within.
inveho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* (in + veho), carry into.
invenio, -īre, -vēni, -ventum, *v. a.* (in + venio), find.
invīsus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hated.
invoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (in + voco), call upon, invoke.
involvo, -ere, -vi, -ūtum, *v. a.* (in + volvo), roll upon, wrap.
iō, *interj.*, ho! quick!
ipse, -a, -um, *pron.*, self; very.
īra, -ae, *f.*, anger.
irrīdeo, -ēre, -rīsi, -rīsum, *v. n. and a.* (in + rideo), laugh at, mock.
is, ea, id, *dem. pron.*, that, he, she, it.
ita, *adv.*, so.
iter, itineris, *n.*, road, journey.
iterum, *adv.*, a second time, again.
iuba, -ae, *f.*, mane, crest.
iubeo, -ēre, iussi, iussum, *v. a.*, command.
iugālis, -e, *adj.* (iugum), yoked together; l. 280, a team.
iugum, -i, *n.* (iungo), yoke.
iungo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, join.
iūro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, swear, swear by.

iūs, iūris, *n.*, right; *plur.*, laws.
iussum, -i, *n.* (iubeo), command.
iustus, -a, -um, *adj.*, upright, right.
iuvenis, -is, *m. and f.*, *adj.*, young; *subst.*, youth.
iuventa, -ae, *f.*, youth.
iuventūs, -ūtis, *f.*, youth; *collective noun*, the young men.
iuvo, -āre, iūvi, iūtum, *v. a.*, help, aid; *impersonal*, it delights.
iuxtā, *adv. and prep. with acc.* (iungo + sto), near, beside, close to.

labor, -ōris, *m.*, toil, labour; work.
lābor, -i, lapsus sum, *v. dep. n.*, fall, slip, glide.
lacertus, -i, *m.*, upper arm.
lacesso, -ere, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*, provoke, strike.
lacrimābilis, -e, *adj.* (lacrima), tearful, mournful.
lacrimo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (lacrima), weep.
lacus, -ūs, *m.*, lake.
laedo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, injure, hurt.
laetus, -a, -um, *adj.*, glad; rich.
laevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, on the left hand; laeva (sc. manus), left hand.
lampas, -adis, *f.*, light, torch.
lāniger, -era, -erum, *adj.* (lana + gero), woolly.
lātē, *adv.*, far and wide.
lateo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, lurk, lie hid.
latex, -icis, *m.*, water.
latro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, bark, roar.
latus, -eris, *n.*, side.
laurus, -i *and* -ūs, *f.*, bay-tree, laurel.
laus, -dis, *f.*, praise, glory.
lavo, -āre, lāvi, lavātum *or* lautum, *v. a.*, wash.
legio, -ōnis, *f.* (lego), legion, body of troops.
lentus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pliant, tough; motionless. *See* l. 28, note.
leo, -ōnis, *m.*, lion.
lētum, -i, *n.*, death.
levis, -e, *adj.*, light.
lēvis, -e, *adj.*, smooth, polished.
levo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make light, ease, free.
lex, lēgis, *f.*, law.
līber, -era, -erum, *adj.*, free.
lībo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, pour out as an offering; pour out.
lībum, -i, *n.*, cake.
licentius, *comp. adv.*, too freely.
licet, -ēre, -uit *or* licitum est, *v. impers.*, it is allowed, it is lawful.
līmen, -inis, *n.*, threshold.
linquo, -ere, līqui, *no sup.*, *v. a.*, leave.
liquidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, liquid, clear.
lītus, -oris, *n.*, shore.
lituus, -i, *m.*, bugle; augur's wand.
līvens, -tis, *part.* (līveo), bluish, lead-coloured.
loco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (locus), place.
locus, -i, *m.*, *plur.* loci *and* loca, place, district.
longaevus, -a, -um, *adj.*

(longus + aevum), of great age, very old.
longē, *adv.*, afar.
longus, -a, -um, *adj.*, long, distant.
loquor, -qui, -cūtus sum, *v. dep. n. and a.*, speak, say.
lōrīca, -ae, *f.* (lōrum), cuirass, breastplate.
lubricus, -a, -um, *adj.*, slippery.
lūcidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (lux), bright, shining.
luctificus, -a, -um, *adj.* (luctus + facio), grief-causing.
luctor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.*, struggle.
lūcus, -i, *m.* (lūceo), grove.
lūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a. and n.*, play; mock.
lūdus, -i, *m.*, game, sport.
luēs, -is, *f.*, decay, plague; taint.
lūmen, -inis, *n.*, light; eye.
lūna, -ae, *f.* (*contr. from* lucna, lūceo), moon.
lupus, -i, *m.*, wolf.
lustro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (lustrum), purify by propitiatory offerings, go round, traverse, scan.
lūteus, -a, -um, *adj.*, yellow.
lux, lūcis, *f.*, light.
lymphātus, -a, -um, *part.* (lympho), frenzied.

macto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, offer in sacrifice.
magis, *comp. adv.*, more.
magnus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *comp.* māior; *superl.* maximus, great.
māla, -ae, *f.* (mando), jaw.
mālifer, -era, -erum, *adj.* (mālum + fero), apple-bearing.
malum, -i, *n.*, evil, plague.
mandātum, -i, *n.* (mando), order, charge.
mando, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, chew, devour, champ.
maneo, -ēre, mansi, -sum, *v. n. and a.*, remain, await.
manus, -ūs, *f.*, hand, band.
mare, -is, *n.*, sea.
marīnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mare), of the sea.
marmor, -oris, *n.*, marble; white sea.
māter, -tris, *f.*, mother, dam.
māternus, -a, -um, *adj.* (māter), of a mother.
mātūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, ripe.
mēcum (mē + cum), with me.
medicīna, -ae, *f.* (medeor), healing, medicine.
medicor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.* (medicus), heal, cure.
medius, -a, -um, *adj.*, middle; *neut.* medium *as noun*, the middle.
membrum, -i, *n.*, limb.
mēmet (mē + met), *strong form of* mē.
memini, -isse, *v. defect. a.* (mens), remember.
memoro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (memor), call to mind; tell.
mens, -tis, *f.*, mind.
mensa, -ae, *f.*, table.
mephītis, -is, *f.*, a pestilent exhalation from the ground; breath.
mercēs, -ēdis, *f.* (mereor), reward, price.
mereor, -ēri, -itus sum, *v.*

dep. a., *also* **mereo**, -ēre, -ui, -itum, deserve.

metus, -ūs, *m.*, fear.

meus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.*, my.

mico, -āre, -ui, *v. n.*, quiver, gleam.

mille, *num. adj. indecl.*, a thousand; millia, *as subst. with gen.*, thousands.

ministerium, -ii, *n.* (minister), service.

minus, *comp. adv.* (minor), less.

mīrābilis, -e, *adj.* (mīrus), wonderful.

mīror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n. and a.*; wonder, wonder at.

mīrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wonderful.

misceo, -ēre, -cui, -stum *or* -xtum, *v. a.*, mingle.

miser, -a, -um, *adj.*; *comp.* miserior; *superl.* miserrimus, wretched.

miseret, -ēre, -uit, -eritum *and* -ertum, *v. impers. a. with gen. and acc.*, pities.

missus, -ūs, *m.* (mitto), sending.

mitto, -ere, mīsi, missum, *v. a.*, send.

modo, *adv.*, only, lately.

modus, -i, *m.*, measure, manner; strain.

moenia, -ium, *n. pl.* (mūnio), fortifications, walls.

mōlēs, -is, *f.*, mass, trouble.

mōlior, -īri, -ītus sum, *v. dep. a.* (mōles), toil, effect with toil.

mollis, -e, *adj.*, soft.

mollius, *comp. adv.* (mollis), more softly.

moneo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, warn, advise, inspire.

monīle, -is, *n.*, necklace, collar; poitrels.

monitus, -ūs, *m.* (moneo), warning, advice.

mons, -tis, *m.*, mountain.

monstro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, show, point.

monstrum, -i, *n.* (moneo), omen, portent, monster.

montōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (mons), mountainous.

mora, -ae, *f.*, delay.

morior, mori, mortuus sum, *v. dep. n.*, die.

moror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n. and a.*, delay, give thought to.

morsus, -ūs, *m.* (mordeo), bite.

mortālis, -e, *adj.* (mors), subject to death, mortal.

mōs, mōris, *m.*, manner, custom.

moveo, -ēre, mōvi, mōtum, *v. a.*, move.

mucro, -ōnis, *m.*, point, sword.

mulceo, -ēre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, stroke, soothe; lull.

mulier, -eris, *f.*, woman.

multus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *comp.* plus; *superl.* plūrimus, much, many.

mūnus, -ēris, *n.*, office, gift.

mūrus, -i, *m.*, wall.

mūtuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, mutual, l. 66 per mutua, one to another.

myrtus, -i *and* -ūs, *f.*, myrtle; shaft of myrtle.

nam, namque, *conj.*, for.

nanciscor, -i, nactus *and* nanctus sum, *v. dep. a.*, get, acquire.

nāris, -is, *f.*, nostril; *plur.* nose.
nascor, -i, nātus sum, *v. dep. n.*, am born.
nāta, -ae, *f.*, daughter.
nātus, -i, *m.*, son.
nauta, -ae, *m.* (navita), sailor.
nē, *adv.*, not, in prohibitions; *conj. with subj.*, lest.
ne, *interrogative and enclitic particle suffixed to other words.*
nec, *conj.*, nor, and not.
necdum, *adv.* (nec + dum), and not yet.
necto, -ere, -xui, -xum, *v. a.*, bind, tie.
nefas, *n. indecl.*, contrary to divine law, sin, crime; l. 73, *exclamation*, O horror!
nego, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ne + aio), deny.
nemus, -oris, *n.*, grove.
nepos, -ōtis, *m.*, grandson, descendant.
neque. *See* **nec**.
nequeo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (ne + queo), am unable.
nēquīquam, *adv.*, in vain, fruitlessly.
nescio, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -scītum, *v. a.* (ne + scio), know not.
neu *or* **nēve**, *conj.*, and that not, and lest.
nī = nisi, *conj.*, unless.
niger, -gra, -grum, *adj.*, *comp.* nigrior; *superl.* nigerrimus; black.
nimbus, -i, *m.*, storm-cloud; cloud of men.
nitidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (niteo), shining, sleek.
nivālis, -e, *adj.* (nix), snowy.
niveus, -a, -um, *adj.* (nix), snowy, snow-white.
nōbilis, -e, *adj.*, noble.
noceo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n. with dat.*, hurt.
nocturnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (nox), of the night.
nōdus, -i, *m.*, knot.
nōmen, -inis, *n.* [for gnomen, (g)nosco], name.
nōn, *adv.*, not.
nōs, *gen.* nostri *or* nostrum, *pers. pron. plur. of* ego; we.
noster, -ra, -rum, *poss. adj.* (nōs), our.
nothus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bastard, half-bred.
nōtus, -a, -um, *adj.* ((g)nosco) known, famous.
noverca, -ae, *f.*, step-mother.
novo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, make new, renew.
novus, -a, -um, *adj.*, new, strange.
nox, noctis, *f.*, night.
noxius, -a, -um, *adj.* (noceo), harmful, injurious.
nūbēs, -is, *f.*, cloud.
nūbigena, -ae, *m.* (nūbēs + gigno), cloud-born.
nūbila, -ōrum, *n. plur.* (nūbēs), clouds.
nūbilis, -e, *adj.* (nūbo), fit for marriage.
nūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bare, naked.
nullus, -a, -um, *gen.* nullīus; *dat.* nulli, *adj.* (ne + ullus), no, not any.
num, *interrogative particle expecting a negative answer.*
nūmen, -inis, *n.* (nuo), nod, will of the gods, deity.
numerus, -i, *m.*, number.
nunc, *adv.*, now.
nuntius, -ii, *m.*, messenger; news.

nutrīo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*, nourish.
nutrix, -īcis, *f.*, nurse.
nūtus, -ūs, *m.* (nuo), nod, pleasure.
nympha, -ae, *f.*, nymph.

O, *interj.*, Oh !
ob, *prep. with acc.*, on account of ; to defend.
ōbicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (ob + iacio), throw before, oppose.
obscēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ob + caenum), ill-omened.
obscūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, dark, darkened.
obsideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. a.* (ob + sedeo), beset, besiege.
obsīdo, -ere, *no perf. or sup.* (ob + sīdo), beset.
obsitus, -a, -um, *part.* (obsero), overgrown, covered.
obsto, -āre, -stiti, -stātum, *v. n.* (ob + sto), stand over ; resist, forbid.
obtestor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, call to witness.
obtūtus, -ūs, *m.* (obtueor), look, gaze.
obustus, -a, -um, *part.* (obūro), burned *or* hardened in fire.
occido, -ere, -cidi, -cāsum, *v. n.* (ob + cado), fall, perish.
occumbo, -ere, -cubui, -cubitum, *v. n.*, fall down ; sink.
occupo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (ob + capio), seize, take.
ōceanus, -i, *m.*, ocean.
ocrea, -ae, *f.*, greave.
oculus, -i, *m.*, eye.
ōdi, -isse, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. defect. a.*, hate.
odium, -ii, *n.*, hatred.
odor, -ōris, *m.*, smell, scent.
odōrātus, -a, -um, *adj.* (odor), scented.
offero, -ferre, obtuli, oblātum, *v. a.* (ob + fero), offer.
ōlim, *adv.* (olle = ille + im, *locative ending*), formerly, at times, some day.
olīva, -ae, *f.*, olive-tree.
olīvifer, -era, -erum, *adj.* (olīva + fero), olive-bearing.
olli, l. 458 = illi, *dat. sing.* ; l. 505 = illi, *m. plur.*
ōmen, -inis, *n.*, foreboding, omen, token.
omnipotens, -tis, *adj.* (omnis + possum), almighty.
omnis, -e, *adj.*, all, every.
opācus, -a, -um, *adj.*, shady, dark.
opera, -ae, *f.*, work.
oppōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.* (ob + pōno), oppose to, put in the way.
opto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, choose, desire.
opulentia, -ae, *f.* (opulens), wealth.
opus, -eris, *n.*, work.
ōra, -ae, *f.*, coast, district.
ōrāculum, -i, *n.*, oracle.
ōrātor, ōris, *m.* (ōro), spokesman.
orbis, -is, *m.*, circle, plate.
ordior, -īri, orsus sum, *v. dep. n. and a.*, begin ; orsa (*as noun*) = words ; l. 435.
ordo, -inis, *m.*, order, row.
orgia, -ōrum, *n. plur.*, festival in honour of Bacchus, revels.
orīgo, -inis, *f.* (orior), origin, beginning.

orior, -īri, ortus sum, *v. dep. n.*, arise, spring from.

ornātus, -ūs, *m.* (orno), adornment.

orno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, adorn, equip.

ōro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, pray, beseech.

ōs, ōris, *n.*, mouth, face.

ŏs, ossis, *n.*, bone.

ostendo, -ere, -di, -sum *and* -tum, *v. a.* (ob + tendo), stretch before, display, show.

ostento, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intens. a.* (ostendo), display.

ostrum, -i, *n.*, blood of the sea-snail, purple.

ovis, -is, *f.*, sheep.

palam, *adv. and prep. with abl.*, openly.

palma, -ae, *f.*, palm-branch or wreath as token of victory; palm of hand.

palūs, -ūdis, *f.*, marsh, swamp.

pampineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pampinus), wrapped round with vine-leaves.

pando, -ere, -di, -nsum *and* -ssum, *v. a.*, spread, open.

pār, -is, *adj.*, like, equal; pair.

parco, -ere, peperci, parsum, *v. n. with dat.*, spare.

parens, -tis, *m. and f.* (pario), parent.

pāreo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n. with dat.*, obey.

pario, -ere, peperi, partum, *v. a.*, bring forth, procure, acquire.

pariter, *adv.* (par), equally.

paro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, prepare.

pars, -tis, *f.*, part, share; quarter.

partus, -ūs, *m.* (pario), offspring.

parvus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *comp.* minor; *superl.* minimus; small.

pasco, -ere, pāvi, pastum, *v. a.*, pasture, feed.

passus, -ūs, *m.*, pace, step.

pastor, -ōris, *m.* (pasco), shepherd.

pastōrālis, -e, *adj.* (pastor), of a shepherd.

pastus, -ūs, *m.* (pasco), pasture.

pateo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, am open.

pater, -ris, *m.*, father.

patera, ae, *f.* (pateo), broad flat dish; cup.

paternus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pater), of a father.

patiens, -ntis, *adj.*, patient.

patior, -i, passus sum, *v. dep. a.*, suffer, bear.

patria, -ae, *f.* (*sc.* terra), fatherland.

patrius, -a, -um, *adj.* (pater), of a father, ancestral, hereditary.

patulus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pateo), standing open, wide, flat.

paulātim, *adv.*, by degrees, gradually.

pavidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (paveo), trembling, terrified.

pavor, -ōris, *m.*, fear, terror.

pax, pācis, *f.*, peace.

pecten, -inis, *m.*, comb; reed or sley of a loom.

pecto, -ere, -xum, *v. a.*, comb.

pectus, -oris, *n.*, breast, heart.
pecus, -oris, *n.*, cattle, a herd.
pedes, -itis, *m.* (pes), one on foot; foot-soldier.
pelagus, -i, *n.*, sea.
pellis, -is, *f.*, skin, hide.
pello, -ere, pepuli, pulsum, *v. a.*, drive away.
pelta, -ae, *f.*, small, light shield.
penātes, -ium, *m. plur.* (penus), household gods.
pendeo, -ēre, pependi, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, hang.
pendo, -ere, pependi, pensum, *v. a.*, hang, pay.
penetrāle, -is, *n.*, *generally plur.* (penetro), inner chamber, shrine.
penetro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, penetrate, enter, pierce.
penitus, *adv.*, inwardly, far within, utterly.
pēnūria, -ae, *f.*, want; hunger.
per, *prep. with acc.*, through, on account of.
percipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (per + capio), perceive; receive thoroughly.
percurro, -ere, -curri, -cursum, *v. a.* (per + curro), run through.
percutio, -ere, -cussi, -cussum, *v. a.* (per + quatio), strike.
perdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (per + do), destroy, lose.
pererro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (per + erro), wander through.
perficio, -ere, -fēci, -fectum (per + facio), *v. a.*, finish, accomplish.
perfidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (per + fides), faithless, false.
perfundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* (per + fundo), pour over, bathe.
perīculum *and* **perīclum**, -i, *n.*, danger.
perlābor, -i, -lapsus sum, *v. dep. a.* (per + lābor), glide through.
permisceo, -ēre, -cui, -xtum *or* -stum, *v. a.* (per + misceo), mix, mingle; confuse.
pēro, -ōnis, *m.*, boot of raw hide.
perpetuus, -a, -um, *adj.*, continuing, unbroken, eternal.
pertempto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (per + tento), pervade, seize.
perverto, -ere, -i, -sum, *v. a.*, (per + verto), twist, pervert; l. 584.
pēs, pedis, *m.*, foot.
pestifer, -a, -um, *adj.* (pestis + fero), plague-bringing.
pestis, -is, *f.*, plague.
peto, -ere, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.*, seek, aim at.
pharetra, -ae, *f.*, quiver.
piget, -ēre, -uit *and* pigitum est, *v. impers. with acc. and gen.*, loathes.
pīlum, -i, *n.*, heavy javelin.
pingo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, paint, embroider.
pinguis, -e, *adj.*, fat; rich.
pinna, -ae, *f.* (penna), feather; l. 159, pinnacle *or* battlement.
pīnus, -ūs, *f.*, pine-tree.
pius, -a, -um, *adj.*, dutiful, loving.

plācābilis, -e, *adj.* (placo), easy to be appeased, mild, gentle.
placidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (placeo), gentle, peaceful.
plāga, -ae, *f.*, blow, stroke.
plaga, -ae, *f.*, region, zone.
planta, -ae, *f.*, sole of the foot.
plēnus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pleo), full.
plumbum, -i, *n.*, lead.
plus, *comp. of* multus.
poena, -ae, *f.*, penalty.
polluo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.*, soil, defile.
pōmum, -i, *n.*, apple; fruit.
pōno, -ere, posui, positum, *v. a.*, put; *of winds*, fall.
pontus, -i, *m.*, sea.
populus, -i, *m.*, people.
porta, -ae, *f.*, gate.
portendo, -ere, -i, -tum, *v. a.*, point out, foretell.
portentum, -i, *n.*, portent, omen.
portus, -ūs, *m.*, harbour, haven.
posco, -ere, poposci, *no sup.*, *v. a.*, demand.
possum, posse, potui, *no sup.*, *v. n.* (potis + sum), can, am able.
post, *prep. with acc.*, after.
posterus, -a, -um, *adj.* (post), *comp.* posterior; *superl.* postrēmus; coming after, next, last.
postis, -is, *m.*, doorpost, door.
postquam, *conj.* (post + quam), after that, after, when.
potens, -tis, *adj.* (possum), powerful, able. *See* l. 541, note.
potestās, -ātis, *f.* (possum), power, opportunity.
praeceps, -cipitis, *adj.* (prae + caput), headlong.
praecipuē, *adv.* (praecipuus), especially, chiefly.
praecordia, -ōrum, *n. plur.* (prae + cor), midriff, heart.
praeda, -ae, *f.* (*for* praehenda; prehendo), booty, spoil.
praedo, -ōnis, *m.*, robber; pirate.
praefero, -ferre, -tuli, -lātum, *v. a.* (prae + fero), bear before; offer.
praefīgo, -ere, -xi, -xum, *v. a.* (prae + fīgo), fix before *or* in front.
praegnans, -ntis, *adj.*, pregnant.
praesēpe, -is, *n.* (praesepio), stall, cage.
praesideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. n.* (prae + sedeo), preside over.
praestans, -ntis, *adj.* (praesto), surpassing; excellent.
praeter, *prep. with acc.*, beyond.
praetereā, *adv.* (praeter + ea), beyond, besides.
praeūro, -ere, -ussi, -ustum, *v. a.* (prae + ūro), burn at the tip.
praevehor, -i, -vectus sum, *v. dep. n.* (prae + veho), ride before.
praeverto, -ere, -i, -sum, *v. a.* (prae + verto), outstrip.
prātum, -i, *n.*, field.
precem, *no nom. or gen.*, *f.*, prayer.
precor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, pray.

premo, -ere, pressi, pressum, *v. a.*, press, check, confine.
prīmaevus, -a, -um, *adj.* (primus + aevum), young, early.
prīmus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.*; *pos.* prae; *comp.* prior; first; **cum primum**, so soon as.
principium, -ii, *n.* (princeps), beginning.
prior, -us, *comp. adj.* (*see* **prīmus**), former.
priscus, -a, -um, *adj.*, old, ancient,
prō, *prep. with abl.*, for, instead of, on behalf of.
procella, -ae, *f.* (procello), storm, hurricane.
procul, *adv.*, at a distance, afar.
proelium, -ii, *n.*, battle.
proficiscor, -i, profectus sum, *v. dep. n.*, start.
profugus, -a, -um, *adj.* (profugio), fugitive, exile.
profundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, deep.
prōgenies, -ēi, *f.* (progigno), offspring.
prohibeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.* (pro + habeo), check, hinder, forbid.
prōlēs, -is, *f.* (pro + alo), offspring.
prōnuba, -ae, *f.* (pro + nubo), brideswoman.
propero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.*, hasten, am eager.
proprius, -a, -um, *adj.*, one's own, lasting.
prōra, -ae, *f.*, prow.
prōrumpo, -ere, -rūpi, -ruptum, *v. a.* (pro + rumpo), break forth.
prospecto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intens. a.* (prospicio), gaze at.
prospicio, -ere, -spexi, -ctum, *v. a. and n.* (pro + specio), see before, descry.
prōsum, -desse, -fui, *v. n.* (pro + sum), am of use to, avail.
prōtinus, *adv.* (pro + tenus), right on, forthwith.
proximus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* (prope), nearest, next.
pūbēs, -is, *f.*, youth.
puer, -i, *m.*, boy.
pugna, -ae, *f.*, fight.
pugno, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, fight.
pulcher, -ra, -rum, *adj.*, beautiful.
pullulo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, sprout with.
pulsus, -ūs, *m.* (pello), beating, tramp.
pulverulentus, -a, -um, *adj.* (pulvis), dusty.
pulvis, -eris, *m.*, dust.
purpura, -ae, *f.*, purple.
pūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, pure, clear.
puto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, think.

quā, *adv.*, by which way, where.
quadra, -ae, *f.*, square, table; l. 115, *of the pieces of bread used as plates.*
quadrifidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (quattuor + findo), split into four parts.
quadrupes, -dis, *adj.* (quattuor + pes), four-footed.

quaero, -ere, -sīvi, -sītum, *v. a.*, seek, ask, get.
quālis, -e, *adj.*, of what sort *or* kind.
quam, *adv.*, as.
quamvis, *conj. and adv.* (quam + vis), as you will, however; although.
quandoquidem, *adv.*, since indeed.
quantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, how great, as great as.
quārē, *adv.* (qua + re), wherefore, why.
quasso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. intens. a.* (quatio), shake.
quatio, -ere, *no perf.*, quassum, *v. a.*, shake.
quattuor, *num. adj. indecl.*, four.
-que, *enclitic conj.*, and.
quercus, -ūs, *f.*, oak.
questus, -ūs, *m.* (queror), complaint.
quī, quae, quod, *interr. adj.*, what? which?
quid, *interr. adv.*, why?
quiēs, -ētis, *f.*, rest, sleep.
quiesco, -ere, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. n.* (quies), become quiet, rest.
quīn, *conj.* (qui + ne), that not; nay more.
quīni, -ae, -a, *distrib. num. adj.* (quinque), five each; five, l. 538.
quinque, *num. adj. indeclin.*, five.
quis, (quis), quid, *interr. pron.*, who? what?
quis, qua, quid, *indef. pron.*, any one, anything.
quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, *indef. pron.*, any one, anything.
quisque, quaeque, quodque, *and* quidque, *indef. pron.*, each.
quō, *adv.*, to the end that, that.
quod, *conj.*, because.
quondam, *adv.*, at one time, formerly, sometimes.
quoque, *adv.*, also.

rabidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rabies), raving, frenzied.
rabiēs, -ēi, *f.* (rabio), rage, madness.
radius, -i, *m.*, beam.
rādo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, scrape, skirt.
rāmus, -i, *m.*, bough, branch.
rapidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rapio), hurrying, swift.
rapio, -ere, -ui, raptum, *v. a.*, seize, sweep on.
rastrum, -i, *n.*, rake, mattock.
ratis, -is, *f.*, ship.
raucus, -a, -um, *adj.*, hoarse.
recens, -tis, *adj.*, fresh, new.
recidīvus, -a, -um, *adj.* (recido), falling back, restored, rebuilt.
recipio, -ere, -cēpi, -ceptum, *v. a.* (re + capio), receive, get back.
reclūdo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (re + claudo), open, unveil.
recondo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (re + condo), hide.
recoquo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, boil again, forge again.
recurro, -ere, -curri, *no sup.* (re + curro), run *or* hasten back.
recurvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, bent, crooked, curved back.
recūso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*

(re + causa), refuse, fight against.

reddo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (re + do), give back, restore.

redeo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, *v. n.* (re + eo), go back, return.

refero, -ferre, rettuli, relātum, *v. a.* (re + fero), bear back, claim, describe.

refugio, -ere, -fūgi, *v. n. and a.* (re + fugio), fly back; shrink from.

refundo, -ere, -fūdi, -fūsum, *v. a.* (re + fundo), pour back, fling back.

rēgālis, -e, *adj.* (rex), royal.

rēgia, -ae, *f.* (rēgius, *sc.* domus), palace.

rēgīna, -ae, *f.* (rego), queen.

regio, -ōnis, *f.* (rego), direction, quarter, region.

rēgius, -a, -um, *adj.* (rex), royal.

regnātor, -ōris, *m.* (regno), ruler, sovereign.

regnum, -i, *n.* (rex), kingdom, kingship.

rego, -ere, rexi, rectum, *v. a.*, guide, rule, direct.

relēgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, banish.

rēligio, -ōnis, *f.*, reverence, religion; scruple.

religo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, bind back, moor.

relinquo, -ere, -līqui, -lictum, *v. a.* (re + linquo), leave behind.

rēliquiae, -ārum, *f. pl.* (relinquo), leavings.

remordeo, -ēre, *no perf.*, -sum, *v. a.* (re + mordeo), bite again, gnaw.

reor, rēri, ratus sum, *v. n.*, think, deem.

repello, -ere, reppuli, repulsum, *v. a.* (re + pello), drive back *or* away; cast back.

repentĕ, *adv.*, suddenly.

reperio, -īre, repperi, repertum, *v. a.* (re + pario), find, meet with, discover.

repertor, -ōris, *m.* (reperio), inventor.

repeto, -ere, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. a.* (re + peto), seek again, go back to, remember.

repleo, -ēre, -ēvi, -ētum, *v. a.*, (re + pleo), fill again *or* up.

repōno, -ere, -sui, -situm, *v. a.* (re + pōno), place back, put away.

reporto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (re + porto), carry back, bring back news.

reposco, -ere, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. a.* (re + posco), claim as one's due.

requīro, -ere, quīsīvi, -sītum, *v. a.* (re + quaero), seek again, ask, demand.

rēs, rei, *f.*, thing, fact, affair.

resero, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (re + sero), unlock, unbolt, open.

reses, -idis, *adj.* (resideo), inactive, sluggish.

resideo, -ēre, -sēdi, -sessum, *v. n.* (re + sedeo), sit back, drop *of wind.*

resisto, -ere, -stiti, *no sup.*, *v. n.* (re + sisto), stand back, stand firm.

respergo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.* (re + spargo), sprinkle.

respicio, -ere, -spexi, -spectum, *v. a. and n.* (re +

specio), look back, look back at.
resono, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. and n.* (re + sono), echo, resound.
responsum, -i, *n.* (respondeo), answer.
resto, -āre, -stiti, *v. n.* (re + sto), stop behind, remain.
retracto, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, handle again.
revoco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (re + voco), call back.
rex, rēgis, *m.*, king.
rigo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, wet, water.
rīmor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.* (rima), feel or grope for.
rīpa, -ae, *f.*, bank.
rīte, *adv.*, fitly, duly.
rīvus, -i, *m.*, stream.
rōbur, -oris, *n.*, oak, strength.
rogo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, ask.
roscidus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ros), dewy.
roseus, -a, -um, *adj.* (rosa), rosy.
rostrum, -i, *n.* (rōdo), beak.
rubesco, -ere, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. incept. n.* (rubeo), become red.
rudo, -ere, -īvi *or* -ii, -ītum, *v. n.*, roar.
rūga, -ae, *f.*, wrinkle.
rūmor, -ōris, *m.*, report, rumour.
rumpo, -ere, rūpi, ruptum, *v. a.*, break, burst.
ruo, -ere, rui, rutum, *v. n.*, rush.
rūpēs, -is, *f.*, rock.
rursus, *adv.* (re + versus), again.
rūs, rūris, *n.*, country; *plur.*, fields.

sacer, -cra, -crum, *adj.*, dedicated, holy, sacred.
sacerdōs, -ōtis, *m. and f.* (sacer), priest, priestess.
sacrilegus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (sacer + lego), that steals sacred things, sacrilegious.
săcro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (sacer), dedicate, consecrate.
saepio, -īre, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.* (saepes), fence in; shut in.
saeta, -ae, *f.*, bristle.
saetiger, -era, -erum, *adj.* (saeta + gero), bristling.
saevio, -īre, -ii, -ītum, *v. n.* (saevus), am fierce, rage.
saevus, -a, -um, *adj.*, savage, fierce.
sagitta, -ae, *f.*, arrow.
salignus, -a, -um, *adj.* (salix), of willow.
saltus, -ūs, *m.*, glade, grove.
salvē, *imper.* (salveo), Hail! Greeting!
salvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, safe.
sanctus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sancio), sacred.
sanguineus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sanguis), bloody.
sanguis, -inis, *m.*, blood.
satis, *adv.*, enough, sufficiently.
satus, -a, -um, *part.* (sero), *with abl.*, sprung from, son of.
saucius, -a, -um, *adj.*, wounded.
saxum, -i, *n.*, rock, cliff.
sceleratus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (scelero), profaned, impious.

scelus, -eris, *n.*, crime, sin, guilt.
sceptrum, -i, *n.*, sceptre.
scindo, -ere, scidi, scissum, *v. a.*, cut, cleave.
scopulus, -i, *m.*, rock, crag.
scūtum, -i, *n.*, oblong shield.
seco, -āre, -ui, sectum, *v. a.*, cut.
sēcrētus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sēcerno), separated, apart, secret.
secundo, -āre, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. a.* (secundus), favour, make prosperous.
secundus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (sequor), following, prosperous: l. 494, down stream.
secūris, -is, *f.* (seco), axe.
sēcūrus, -a, -um, *adj.*, (se = sine + cura), free from care, *with gen.*
sed, *conj.*, but.
sedeo, -ēre, sēdi, sessum, *v. n.*, sit; is settled.
sēdēs, -is, *f.* (sedeo), seat, abode.
seges, -etis, *f.*, corn-field, crop.
segnis, -e, *adj.*, slow, sluggish, lazy.
sēmen, -inis, *n.*, seed.
semper, *adv.*, always, ever.
senectūs, -ūtis, *f.* (senex), old age.
senex, senis, *adj.*, *comp.* senior; old; *as noun*, old man.
sensus, -ūs, *m.* (sentio), sense.
sententia, -ae, *f.* (sentio), opinion, resolve.
sentio, -īre, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, feel, understand, think.
sequor, -i, secūtus sum, *v. dep. a.*, follow.
sero, -ere, sēvi, satum, *v. a.*, sow.
serpens, -ntis, *m. and f.* (serpo), snake.
sertum, -i, *n.*, garland.
sērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, late; too late.
servo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, help, haunt.
sēsē. *See* sui.
sētius, *comp. adv.* (secus), otherwise; haud setius, no less.
seu (= sive), *conj.*, whether, or.
sī, *conj.*, if.
sībilo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, hiss.
sīc, *adv.*, so, thus.
sīdus, -eris, *n.*, star, constellation.
signo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, mark.
signum, -i, *n.*, mark, sign; l. 138, constellations.
silens, -ntis, *part.* (sileo), silent.
silva, -ae, *f.*, wood.
similis, -e, *adj.*, *comp.* similior; *superl.* simillimus, *with gen. and dat.*, like.
simul, *adv.*, at the same time; *conj.*, as soon as.
simulācrum, -i, *n.* (similis), image, likeness.
simulo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (similis), make like, copy, feign.
sine, *prep. with abl.*, without.
sinister, -tra, -trum, *adj.*, on the left, left.
sino, -ere, sīvi, situm, *v. a.*, let alone, allow.

sinus, -ūs, *m.*, fold, bosom.
situs, -ūs, *m.* (sino), situation; rust, mouldiness.
socer, -eri, *m.*, father-in-law.
socio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (socius), join, ally.
socius, -a, -um, *adj.*, allied, fellow; *as noun*, ally, comrade.
sōl, sōlis, *m.*, sun.
soleo, -ēre, solitus sum, *v. semi-dep. n.*, am wont, am accustomed.
solitus, -a, -um, *part. as adj.* (soleo), accustomed, usual.
solium, -ii, *n.*, throne.
sollicitus, -a, -um, *adj.*, moved, anxious.
solum, -i, *n.*, ground, l. III = plate, *see* note.
sōlus, -a, -um; *gen.* sōlīus; *dat.* sōli; *adj.*, alone, only.
solvo, -ere, -vi, solūtum, *v. a.* (se + luo), loose; pay.
somnifer, -a, -um, *adj.* (somnus + fero), sleep-bringing.
somnus, -i, *m.* (= sopnus), sleep.
sonitus, -ūs, *m.* (sono), sound.
sono, -āre, -ui, -itum, *v. a.*, sound.
sonor, -ōris, *m.* (sono), sound, roaring.
soror, -ōris, *f.*, sister.
sors, -tis, *f.*, lot, fate, oracle.
spargo, -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, scatter.
spatium, -ii, *n.*, space, ring.
specula, -ae, *f.* (specio), look-out, watch-tower.
speculor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.* (specula), spy out.
specus, -ūs *or* -i, *m., f. and n.*, cave, hollow.
sperno, -ere, sprēvi, sprētum, *v. a.*, scorn.
spēro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (spes), hope, hope for.
spīculum, -i, *n. dimin.*, little point; spear-head *or* point.
spirāculum, i, *n.* (spīro), breathing-hole, vent.
spīro, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, breathe; smell.
splendeo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, shine.
spolio, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a. with abl.*, rob, spoil.
sponte, *abl.*, of one's own accord.
spūma, -ae, *f.*, foam.
spūmeus, -a, -um, *adj.* (spūma), foamy.
stabulum, -i, *n.* (sto), stall; homestead.
stagnum, -i, *n.*, marsh, pool.
statuo, -ere, -ui, -ūtum, *v. a.* (sto), cause to stand, set up.
status, -ūs, *m.* (sto), standing, state.
stellans, -ntis, *part. as adj.* (stello), glittering with stars.
sterno, -ere, strāvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, spread out, extend, prostrate.
stimulus, -i, *m.*, goad.
stīpes, -itis, *m.*, trunk, stake.
stirps, -pis, *f.*, stock.
sto, stāre, steti, statum, *v. n.*, stand.
strīdeo (*or* strīdo), -ēre *or* -ere, -di, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, creak, whiz; rush.
strīdor, -ōris, *m.* (strideo), creaking, buzzing.
stupefacio, -ere, -fēci, -fac-

tum, *v. a.* (stupeo + facio), make stupid, stupefy.
stupeo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n. and a.*, am amazed, am amazed at.
sub, *prep. with acc.*, to, under *or* beneath; *with abl.*, under.
subdo, -ere, -didi, -ditum, *v. a.* (sub + do), put under, subdue.
subeo, -īre, -īvi *or* -ii, -itum, *v. a. and n.* (sub + eo), go under, enter, approach.
sūber, -eris, *n.*, cork-tree.
sūbicio, -ere, -iēci, -iectum, *v. a.* (sub + iacio), throw under; put beneath.
subigo, -ere, -ēgi, -actum, *v. a.* (sub + ago), bring under; grind; whet.
subitō, *adv.*, suddenly.
subitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (subeo), sudden.
sublābor, -i, -lapsus sum, *v. dep. n.* (sub + lābor), glide under.
sublīmis, -e, *adj.*, aloft, high.
submoveo, -ēre, -mōvi, -mōtum, *v. a.* (sub + moveo), remove, part.
succēdo, -ere, -cessi, -cessum, *v. n.* (sub + cēdo), go under, enter, follow.
succendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.*, set on fire below.
succingo, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.* (sub + cingo), gird below *or* up.
sudis, -is, *f.*, stake.
sūdor, -ōris, *m.*, sweat.
suggero, -ere, -gessi, -gestum, *v. a.* (sub + gero), bring under, put beneath.
sulfureus, -a, -um, *adj.* (sulfur), sulphurous.
sui, *gen.*; *acc.* sē *or* sēsē, *3rd pers. pron. reflexive*, self.
sum, esse, fui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, am.
summus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *superl. of* superus, highest; summum, *as noun*, top.
sūmo, -ere, -mpsi, -ptum, *v. a.*, take.
super, *prep. with acc.*, *or abl.*, above, over; about; besides; *as adv.*, in addition.
superbus, -a, -um, *adj.*, proud, haughty.
superi, -ōrum, *plur. adj. as noun* (superus), the gods above.
superus, -a, -um, *adj.* (super), upper, above.
supplicium, -ii, *n.*, punishment.
suppōno, -ere, -posui, -positum, *v. a.* (sub + pōno), put beneath; substitute.
sŭprā, *prep. with acc.*, above; *adv.*, above.
sŭpremus, -a, -um, *adj.*, *superl. of* superus, highest, last.
surgo, -ere, surrexi, surrectum, *v. n.*, rise.
sūs, suis, *m. and f.*, pig.
suspendo, -ere, -di, -sum, *v. a.* (sub + pendo), hang up.
sustineo, -ēre, -ui, -tentum, *v. a.* (sub + teneo), hold up, uphold.
suus, -a, -um, *poss. adj.* (sui), own.

tacitus, -a, -um, *adj.* (taceo), silent.
tactus, -ūs, *m.* (tango), touch.
taeda, -ae, *f.*, pitch pine; torch: l. 388 = marriage.
taenia, -ae, *f.*, fillet, ribbon; end of head-band.

tālis, -e, *adj.*, of such kind.
tam, *adv.*, so.
tandem, *adv.*, at length.
tango, -ere, tetigi, tactum, *v. a.*, touch.
tantus, -a, -um, *adj.*, so great.
tapēte, -is, *abl. plur.* -is, *n.*, hangings.
tectum, -i, *n.* (tego), covering, roof, house.
tegmen, -inis, *n.* (tego), covering; l. 666 = skin.
tego, -ere, texi, tectum, *v. a.*, cover, guard.
tegumen = tegmen.
tēla, -ae, *f.*, web, warp.
tellūs, -ūris, *f.*, earth; l. 137, the goddess Earth.
tēlum, -i, *n.*, dart, weapon.
temno, -ere, -mpsi, -mptum, *v. a.*, despise.
tempestās, -ātis, *f.* (tempus), time, weather, storm.
templum, -i, *n.*, space marked out for observation in augury, temple.
tempus, -oris, *n.*, time; condition of things; *plur.*, temples of the head.
tendo, -ere, tetendi, tensum, *v. a.* and *n.*, stretch; keep on, advance.
tenĕbrae, -ārum, *f. plur.*, darkness.
teneo, -ēre, -ui, tentum, *v. a.*, hold.
tener, -era, -erum, *adj.*, tender, young.
tenuis, -e, *adj.*, fine, thin.
ter, *num. adv.*, thrice.
teres, -etis, *adj.* (tero), rounded, smooth.
tergeo (*or* tergo), -ēre *or* -ere, -si, -sum, *v. a.*, wipe.
tergum, -i, *n.*, back.
terra, -ae, *f.* (torreo), land, earth.
terribilis, -e, *adj.* (terreo), terrible.
terror, -ōris, *m.*, terror, dread.
tessera, -ae, *f.*, square; die; tablet on which the watchword was written; watchword.
testor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.* (testis), bear witness, invoke as witness.
thalamus, -i, *m.*, bedroom; nuptial bed.
thiasus, -i, *m.*, Bacchic dance.
thōrax, -ācis, *m.*, breastplate, corslet.
thyrsus, -i, *m.*, ivy-twined wand carried by the Bacchantes.
tiāras, -ae, *m.*, turban, tiara.
tinguo, -ere, -nxi, -ctum, *v. a.*, wet.
tollo, -ere, sustuli, sublātum, *v. a.*, raise, remove.
tonsa, -ae, *f.*, oar.
torqueo, -ēre, torsi, tortum, *v. a.*, twist.
torquis *or* -es, -is, *m.* and *f.* (torqueo), necklace.
torrens, -ntis, *m.*, torrent.
torreo, -ēre, -ui, tostum, *v. a.*, parch.
torris, -is, *m.* (torreo), brand; stake.
tortilis, -e, *adj.* (torqueo), twisted.
torus, -i, *m.* (= storus, sterno), couch, bed.
torvus, -a, -um, *adj.*, stern, grim.
tot, *num. adj. indeclinable*, so many.
totiens, *num. adv.*, so many times, so often.

tōtus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *gen.* tōtius; *dat.* tōti, whole.
trabea, -ae, *f.* (trabs), robe of state.
traho, -ere, -xi, -ctum, *v. a.*, draw, drag; delay.
trans, *prep. with acc.*, across, over, beyond.
transformo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (trans + formo), change in shape, transform.
transscribo, -ere, -psi, -ptum, *v. a.* (trans + scribo), make over, transfer.
tremor, -ōris, *m.* (tremo), trembling.
tremulus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tremo), shaking, trembling.
trepidus, -a, -um, *adj.*, restless, anxious, alarmed.
trēs, tria, *num. adj.*, three.
tribus, -ūs, *f.*, tribe.
trilix, -īcis, *adj.* (tres + licium), with three sets of leashes, triple-twilled.
triplex, -icis, *adj.* (trēs + plico), threefold, triple.
tristis, -e, *adj.*, sad.
tū, *pers. pron.*, thou.
tuba, -ae, *f.*, trumpet.
tueor, -ēri, tuitus sum, *v. dep. a.*, behold, protect.
tum, *adv.*, then.
tumeo, -ēre, -ui, *no sup.*, *v. n.*, swell.
tumulus, -i, *m.*, mound, grave.
turba, -ae, *f.*, crowd.
turbo, -inis, *m.*, whirlwind; top.
turbo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, disturb, confuse.
turriger, -era, -erum, *adj.* (turris + gero), tower-bearing.
turris, -is, *f.*, tower.
tūtor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, guard.
tūtus, -a, -um, *adj.* (tueor), safe.
tuus, -a, -um, *possess. adj.*, thy.
tyrannus, -i, *m.*, king, monarch.

ūber, -eris, *n.*, udder; fruitfulness.
ūber, -eris, *adj.*, rich, fruitful.
ubĭ, *adv. of place*, where; *of time*, when.
ūdus, -a, -um, *adj.*, wet.
ultimus, -a, -um, *superl. adj.* (ultra), last.
ultrō, *adv.*, beyond what is demanded; voluntarily.
ululātus, -ūs, *m.* (ululo), howling.
ululo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, howl, shriek.
umbo, -ōnis, *m.*, boss of a shield; shield.
umbra, -ae, *f.*, shadow.
ūmens, -ntis, *part.*, wet, dripping.
ūnanimus, -a, -um, *adj.* (ūnus + animus), of one mind.
unda, -ae, *f.*, wave.
unde, *adv.*, whence.
undique, *adv.* (unde + que), from *or* on all sides.
undo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.* (unda), surge, boil.
ūnus, -a, -um, *adj.*; *gen.* ūnĭus; *dat.* ūni, one.
urbs, -is, *f.*, town.
urgueo, -ēre, ursi, *no sup.*, *v. a.*, press on, urge.
urna, -ae, *f.*, urn.

ūro, -ere, ussi, ustum, *v. a.*, burn.
ursus, -i, *m.*, bear.
usquam, *adv.*, anywhere.
usque, *adv.*, all the way, right on, ever.
ut, *adv. and conj.*, as, when, how, so that, in order that.
uterque, ŭtraque, ŭtrumque, *gen.* ŭtrīusque ; *dat.* ŭtrīque ; *adj. and pron.*, each of two, both.
uterus, -i, *m.*, belly, womb.
ŭtrimque, *adv.*, on both sides.

vacuus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vaco), empty.
vādo, -ere, *no perf. or sup.*, *v. n.*, go.
vadōsus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vadum), full of shallows.
vadum, -i, *n.*, shallow.
valeo, -ēre, -ui, -itum, *v. n.*, am well *or* strong ; avail.
vallis, -is, *f.*, valley.
vapor, -ōris, *m.*, vapour, steam.
varius, -a, -um, *adj.*, various, changeful.
vastus, -a, -um, *adj.*, empty, vast, huge.
vātēs, -is, *m.*, seer, poet.
ve, *conj. enclitic*, or.
vectis, -is, *m.* (veho), bar, bolt.
veho, -ere, vexi, vectum, *v. a.*, bear, carry.
vel, *conj.*, or.
vellus, -eris, *n.*, fleece.
vēlo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, cover, veil.
vēlum, -i, *n.*, sail.
velut, velutī, *adv.*, as.
vēnātus, -ūs, *m.* (vēnor), hunting.
venēnum, -i, *n.*, poison.
veneror, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a.*, reverence, worship.
venio, -īre, vēni, ventum, *v. n.*, come.
vēnor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. a. and n.*, hunt.
ventus, -i, *m.*, wind.
verber, -eris, *n.*, whip, lash.
verbum, -i, *n.*, word.
vērō, *adv.* (vērus), truly, indeed, but.
verso, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. freq. a.* (verto), turn often, overturn ; disturb.
vertex, -icis, *m.* (verto), head, top ; whirlpool.
verto, -ere, -ti, -sum, *v. a.*, turn, change, trouble, overturn.
verū, -ūs, *n.*, spit ; javelin.
vērus, -a, -um, *adj.*, true ; vērum, *as noun*, truth.
vester, -tra, -trum, *possess. adj.*, your.
vestibulum, -i, *n.*, fore-court, entrance.
vestīgium, -ii, *n.* (vestīgo), footprint ; sole of foot.
vestīgo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.*, trace, explore.
vestis, -is, *f.*, dress, garb.
vetus, -eris, *adj.*, old.
via, -ae, *f.*, way, road.
vicissim, *adv.*, on the other hand, in turn.
victor, -ōris, *m.* (vinco), conqueror.
victrix, -īcis, *f.* (vinco), she that conquers ; *as adj.*, triumphant.
video, -ēre, vīdi, vīsum, *v. a.*, see ; videor, seem.
vinclum (*or* vinculum), -i, *n.* (vincio), bond, chain.

vinco, -ere, vīci, victum, *v. a.*, conquer.
vīnum, -i, *n.*, wine.
violo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (vis), injure, outrage.
vipereus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vīpera), of a viper.
vir, -i, *m.*, man, hero.
virga, -ae, *f.*, twig.
virgeus, -a, -um, *adj.* (virga), of twigs.
virgo, -inis, *f.*, maiden.
virgultum, -i, *n.* (virga), copse, thicket.
viridans, -ntis, *part.* (virido), green.
viridis, -e, *adj.* (vireo), green.
virīlis, -e, *adj.* (vir), manly.
virtūs, -ūtis, *f.* (vir), valour, virtue.
vīs, *acc.* vim, *abl.* vī, *f.*, force, violence; *plur.* vīres, -ium, -ibus, strength.
viscera, -um, *n.* (viscus), inward parts, bowels.
vīsus, -ūs, *m.* (video), sight.
vīta, -ae, *f.*, life.
vītisator, -ōris, *m.* (vītis + sero), vine-planter.
vĭtreus, -a, -um, *adj.* (vitrum), glassy.
vitta, -ae, *f.*, fillet.
vīvo, -ere, vixi, victum, *v. n.*, live.
vix, *adv.*, scarcely, hardly.
vōciferor, -āri, -ātus sum, *v. dep. n.* (vox + fero), cry aloud.
voco, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. a.* (vox), call, name.
volito, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. freq. n.* (volo), fly to and fro, flit.
volo, -āre, -āvi, -ātum, *v. n.*, fly.
volo, velle, volui, *no sup.*, *v. a. and n.*, wish.
volūbilis, -e, *adj.* (volvo), turned, round, spinning.
volŭcris, -is, *f.* (volucer), bird.
voluntās, -ātis, *f.*, wish, will.
volvo, -ere, -vi, volūtum, *v. a.*, roll; ponder.
vōmer, -eris, *m.*, ploughshare, plough.
vorāgo, -inis, *f.*, gulf, chasm.
vōs, *plur. of* tu.
vōtum, -i, *n.* (voveo), vow, offering.
vox, vōcis, *f.*, voice, word.
vulnus, -eris, *n.*, wound.
vultus, -ūs, *m.*, expression, face.

MESSRS. BELL'S CATALOGUE

OF

CLASSICAL BOOKS

- Bell's Illustrated Classics—
  - Elementary Series
  - Elementary Illustrated Texts
  - Intermediate Series
- Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers
- Bell's Illustrated Latin Course
- Bell's Latin and Greek Class Books
- Cambridge Texts, with Notes
- Cambridge Greek and Latin Texts
- Grammar School Classics
- Public School Series
- Bibliotheca Classica
- Other Critical Editions and Texts
- Latin and Greek Class Books

LONDON

GEORGE BELL & SONS

CAMBRIDGE: DEIGHTON, BELL & CO.

1903

BELL'S ILLUSTRATED CLASSICS.

EDITED BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.,

LATE CLASSICAL MASTER AT ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL.

Elementary Series.

THE special object of the Series is to make the editions as interesting and helpful as possible to the intelligent learner; and with this end in view numerous ILLUSTRATIONS drawn from authentic sources have been introduced. These have been selected with a view to explaining the text and making the reader familiar with Greek and Roman life. MAPS and PLANS are also given.

The volumes are equipped with Introductions, Notes, Grammatical Appendices, and, in some cases, Exercises on the text. Vocabularies are also provided, but the volumes may be had without the Vocabularies, *if preferred.*

Pott 8vo, **with** or **without** VOCABULARIES, price 1*s.* 6*d.* each, except the **GREEK PLAYS**, which are 2*s.* each.

CAESAR. Book I. By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A., High School, Nottingham.

—— **Book II.** By A. C. LIDDELL, M.A.

—— Book III. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Head Master of Plymouth College, and G. M. GWYTHER, M.A., Assistant Master.

—— Book IV. By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of Christ's Hospital.

—— Book V. By A. REYNOLDS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

—— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

CICERO. Speeches against Catiline. I and II (1 vol.). By F. HERRING, M.A., Blundell's School, Tiverton.

—— **Selections.** By J. F. CHARLES, B.A., City of London School.

—— **De Senectute.** By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

—— **De Amicitia.** By H. J. L. J. MASSE, M.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

Elementary Series (*continued*).

CORNELIUS NEPOS. Epaminondas, Hannibal, Cato. By H. L. EARL, M.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

EUTROPIUS. Books I and II (1 vol.). By J. G. SPENCER, B.A., St. Paul's Preparatory School.

HOMER: ILIAD. Book I. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

HORACE'S ODES. Book I. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book II. By C. G. BOTTING, B.A.

— Book III. By H. LATTER, M.A., Cheltenham College

— Book IV. By H. LATTER, M.A.

LIVY. Book IX, cc. i–xix. By W. C. FLAMSTEAD WALTERS, M.A., Professor of Classics in King's College, London.

— **Hannibal's First Campaign in Italy.** (Selected from Book XXI.) By F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School.

LUCIAN: VERA HISTORIA. By R. E. YATES, M.A.

OVID'S METAMORPHOSES. Book I. By G. H. WELLS, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

— **Selection from the Metamorphoses.** By J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A.

— **Elegiac Selections.** By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A., High School, Nottingham.

— **Tristia.** Book I. By A. E. ROBERTS, M.A.

— **Tristia.** Book III. By H. R. WOOLRYCH, M.A., Head Master of Blackheath School.

PHAEDRUS. A Selection. By Rev. R. H. CHAMBERS, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Brecon.

STORIES OF GREAT MEN. By Rev. F. CONWAY, M.A., Merchant Taylors' School.

VERGIL'S AENEID. Book I. By Rev. E. H. S. ESCOTT, M.A., Dulwich College.

— Book II. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A., St. Paul's School.

— Book III. By L. D. WAINWRIGHT, M.A.

— Book IV. By A. S. WARMAN, B.A., Grammar School, Manchester.

— Book V. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A., Head Master of Christ's College, Finchley.

— Book VI. By J. T. PHILLIPSON, M.A.

— **Selection from Books VII to XII.** By W. G. COAST, B.A., Fettes College.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. Book I. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book II. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

— Book III. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

Elementary Series (*continued*).

GREEK PLAYS. (*2s. each.*)

AESCHYLUS' PROMETHEUS VINCTUS. By C. E. LAURENCE, M.A., Blackheath School.

EURIPIDES' ALCESTIS. By E. H. BLAKENEY, M.A., Head Master of Sir W. Borlase's School, Great Marlow.

—— **Bacchae.** By G. M. GWYTHER, M.A., Plymouth College.

—— **Hecuba.** By Rev. A. W. UPCOTT, M.A., Head Master of Christ's Hospital.

—— **Medea.** By Rev. T. NICKLIN, M.A., Rossall School.

Intermediate Series.

With numerous Illustrations and Maps. Crown 8vo.

CAESAR'S SEVENTH CAMPAIGN IN GAUL, B.C. 52. **De Bello Gallico.** Lib. VII. Edited, with Notes, Excursus, and Tables of Idioms, by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Fifth Edition. *2s. 6d. net.*

LIVY. Book XXI. Edited by F. E. A. TRAYES, M.A., St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations, Maps and Plans. *2s. 6d. net.*

TACITUS: AGRICOLA. Edited by J. W. E. PEARCE, M.A., late Assistant Master at University College School. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. *2s.*

HOMER'S ODYSSEY. Book I. Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., late Classical Master of St. Paul's School. With numerous Illustrations. *2s.*

THE ATHENIANS IN SICILY. Being portions of Thucydides, Books VI and VII. Edited by the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. With numerous Illustrations and Maps. *3s. 6d.*

SOPHOCLES' ANTIGONE. Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A., Assistant Master at Merchant Taylors' School. With numerous Illustrations. *3s. 6d.*

Bell's Illustrated Latin Readers.

Edited by E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

I. **SCALAE PRIMAE. A Selection of Simple Stories for Translation into English.** With Vocabulary. By J. G. SPENCER, B.A. Pott 8vo, with 29 Illustrations, 1*s.*

II. **SCALAE MEDIAE. Short Extracts from Eutropius and Caesar, Graduated in Difficulty.** With Vocabulary. By PERCY A. UNDERHILL, M.A., Head Master of Warwick House School, Maida Vale. Pott 8vo, with 20 Illustrations, 1*s.*

III. **SCALAE TERTIAE. Selections in Verse and Prose from Phaedrus, Ovid, Nepos, and Cicero.** With Vocabulary. By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. Pott 8vo, with 28 Illustrations, 1*s.*

Crown 8vo, with Coloured Plates and numerous other Illustrations. Price 1s. 6d. each.

Bell's Latin Course for the First Year.

IN THREE PARTS.

BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., AND J. G. SPENCER, B.A.

'It is one of the most successful attempts at "Latin without tears" which have come under our notice.'—*Educational Times.*

'We have never seen a book containing so near an approach to a "royal road" of learning Latin as is displayed in this volume.'—*Educational News*

Crown 8vo, with Thirty Illustrations. 1s. 6d.

ΚΛΙΜΑΞ ΠΡΩΤΗ.

A FIRST GREEK READER.

In Two Progressive Parts. With Hints and Vocabulary.

BY E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

'This attractive little book is the analogue of the same publishers' "Scalae Primae." Mr. Marchant rightly takes his young pupils at a faster rate than is possible in Latin. With the illustrations in the text the budding Grecians who are lucky enough to use this booklet should find their first year in Greek pleasant going.'—*Athenaeum.*

Cambridge Texts, with Notes.

Price 1s. 6d. each, with exceptions.

AESCHYLUS. 6 vols. **Prometheus Vinctus—Septem contra Thebas—Agamemnon—Persae—Eumenides—Choephoroe.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., late Classical Examiner to the University of London.

CICERO. 3 vols. **De Amicitia—De Senectute—Epistolae Selectae.** By GEORGE LONG, M.A.

EURIPIDES. 13 vols. **Alcestis—Medea—Hippolytus—Hecuba—Bacchae—Ion** (2*s.*)**—Orestes—Phoenissae—Troades—Hercules Furens—Andromache—Iphigenia in Tauris—Supplices.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

HOMER. **Iliad,** Book I. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. (1*s.*)

OVID'S Fasti. 3 vols. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 2*s.* each. Books I and II—Books III and IV—Books V and VI.

OVID. Selections from the Amores, Tristia, Heroides, and Metamorphoses. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A.

SOPHOCLES. 5 vols. **Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—Antigone—Electra—Ajax.** By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D.

TERENCE. 4 vols. **Andria—Hauton Timorumenos—Phormio—Adelphoe.** By Prof. WAGNER.

VIRGIL'S WORKS. 12 vols. Abridged from Prof. CONINGTON'S Edition by Professors NETTLESHIP and WAGNER and Rev. J. G. SHEPPARD.

Bucolics—Georgics, I and II—**Georgics,** III and IV—**Aeneid,** I and II—**Aeneid,** III and IV—**Aeneid,** V and VI (2*s.*)—**Aeneid,** VII—**Aeneid,** VIII—**Aeneid,** IX—**Aeneid,** X—**Aeneid,** XI—**Aeneid,** XII.

XENOPHON'S ANABASIS. 6 vols. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. MACMICHAEL'S Edition, revised by J. E. MELHUISH, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. In separate Books.

Book I (with Life, Introduction, Itinerary, and Three Maps)—Books II and III—Book IV—Book V—Book VI—Book VII.

XENOPHON'S HELLENICA. Book I and Book II. By the Rev L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., Trinity College, Dublin, B.D., Christ Church, Oxon. 2*s.* each.

Cambridge Texts.

Just added. Three Vols. 2s. each.

P. OVIDI NASONIS OPERA, ex Corpore Poetarum Latinorum, a JOHANNE PERCIVAL POSTGATE Edito, separatim Typis Impressa.
Tom. I—**Heroides.** Recognovit A. PALMER.—**Amores.** Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Medicamina Faciei Femineae.** Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Ars Amatoria.** Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Remedia Amoris.** Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.

Tom. II—**Metamorphoses.** Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.

Tom. III—**Fasti.** Recognovit G. A. DAVIES.—**Tristia.** Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—**Epistolae ex Ponto.** Recognovit S. G. OWEN.—**Halieutica.** Recognovit G. M. EDWARDS.—**Ibis.** Recognovit A. E. HOUSMAN.—**Fragmenta.** Recognovit J. P. POSTGATE.

'Ovid has never been presented in a more attractive form. It will be an immense relief to schoolmasters, who form the class of society most directly interested in Ovid, to possess a text in handy form on which they can absolutely rely.'—*Cambridge Review.*

AESCHYLUS. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. *2s.*

CAESAR, De Bello Gallico. By G. LONG, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

CICERO, De Senectute et De Amicitia et Epistolae Selectae. By G. LONG, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

CICERONIS Orationes in Verrem. By G. LONG, M.A. *2s. 6d.*

EURIPIDES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 3 vols. *2s.* each.

HERODOTUS. By J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. *2s. 6d.* each.

HOMERI ILIAS. Lib. I-XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. *1s. 6d.*

HORATIUS. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

JUVENALIS ET PERSIUS. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

LUCRETIUS. By H. A. J. MUNRO, M.A. *2s.*

SALLUSTI Catilina et Jugurtha. By G. LONG, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

SOPHOCLES. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. *2s. 6d.*

TERENTIUS. By W. WAGNER, Ph.D. *2s.*

THUCYDIDES. By J. W. DONALDSON, B.D. 2 vols. *2s.* each

VERGILIUS. By J. CONINGTON, M.A. *2s.*

XENOPHONTIS Expeditio Cyri. By J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

NOVUM TESTAMENTUM Graece, Textus Stephanici, 1550. Accedunt variae lectiones editionum Bezae, Elzeviri, Lachmanni, Tischendorfii, Tregellesii. Curante F. H. SCRIVENER, M.A. New Edition. *4s. 6d.*

Editio Major. Containing the readings approved by Bishop Westcott and Dr. Hort, and those adopted by the Revisers. Also the Eusebian Canons and the Capitula and additional references. Sm. post 8vo, *7s. 6d.* An Edition with wide margins. Half-bound, *12s.*

Grammar School Classics.

Foolscap 8vo.

CAESAR. De Bello Gallico. With English Notes for Junior Classes. By G. LONG, M.A. Books I–III, 1*s.* 6*d.* Books IV, V, 1*s.* 6*d.* Books VI, VII, 1*s.* 6*d.*

CATULLUS, TIBULLUS, and PROPERTIUS. Selected Poems. By the Rev. A. H. WRATISLAW and F. N. SUTTON, B.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

CICERO. De Senectute, De Amicitia, and Select Epistles. By G. LONG, M.A. New Edition. 3*s.*

CORNELIUS NEPOS. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL, M.A. 2*s.*

HOMER. Iliad. Books I–XII. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 4*s.* Books I–VI, 2*s.* 6*d.* Books VII–XII, 2*s.* 6*d.*

HORACE. By A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. With a short Life. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or, Part I, **Odes,** 2*s.*; Part II, **Satires and Epistles,** 2*s.*

JUVENAL. Sixteen Satires (expurgated). By HERMAN PRIOR, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.*

MARTIAL. Select Epigrams. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D., and the late W. H. STONE. With a Life of the Poet. 4*s.* 6*d.*

OVID. The Six Books of the Fasti. By F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. New Edition. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or Books I and II, 1*s.* 6*d.*; Books III and IV, 1*s.* 6*d.*; Books V and VI, 1*s.* 6*d.*

SALLUST. Catilina and Jugurtha. With a Life. By G. LONG, M.A., and J. G. FRAZER, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or, separately, 2*s.* each.

TACITUS. Germania and Agricola. By P. FROST, M.A. 2*s.* 6*d.*

VIRGIL. Bucolics, Georgics, and Aeneid, Books I–IV. By J. G. SHEPPARD, D.C.L. Abridged from Conington's Edition. 4*s.* 6*d.*

—— **Aeneid,** Books V–XII. Abridged from Conington's Edition, by H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford, and W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 4*s.* 6*d.* Or in nine separate volumes, price 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

XENOPHON. The Anabasis. With Life, Itinerary, Index, and Three Maps. By the late J. F. MACMICHAEL. 3*s.* 6*d.* Or in four separate volumes, price 1*s.* 6*d.* each.

—— **The Cyropaedia.** By G. M. GORHAM, M.A. 3*s.* 6*d.* Books I and II, 1*s.* 6*d.* Books V and VI, 1*s.* 6*d.*

—— **The Memorabilia.** By P. FROST, M.A. 3*s.*

Public School Series.

Crown 8vo.

ARISTOPHANES. Peace. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A. *2s. 6d.*
—— **Acharnians.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. *2s. 6d.*
—— **Frogs.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. *2s. 6d.*
—— **Plutus.** Edited by M. T. QUINN, M.A. *3s. 6d.*

CICERO. Letters to Atticus. Book I. Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A. 3rd Edition. *2s. 6d. net.*

DEMOSTHENES. The Oration against the Law of Leptines. Edited by B. W. BEATSON, M.A. 3rd Edition. *3s. 6d.*

DEMOSTHENES. De Falsa Legatione. Edited by the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. 9th Edition. *6s.*

LIVY. Book VI. Edited by E. S. WEYMOUTH, M.A., and G. F. HAMILTON, B.A. *2s. 6d.*
—— Book XXI. Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL, M.A., B.D. *2s.*
—— Book XXII. Edited by Rev. L. D. DOWDALL. *2s.*

PLATO. Protagoras. Edited by W. WAYTE, M.A. 8th Edit. *4s. 6d.*
—— **The Apology of Socrates and Crito.** 13th Edition. Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. *2s. 6d.*
—— **Phaedo.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 10th Edition. *5s. 6d.*
—— **Gorgias.** Edited by the late W. H. THOMPSON, D.D. *6s.*
—— **Euthyphro.** Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 3rd Edition. *3s.*
—— **The Republic.** Books I and II Edited by G. H. WELLS, M.A. 5th Edition. *5s.*

PLAUTUS. Menaechmei. Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 4th Edition. *4s. 6d.*
—— **Trinummus.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 6th Edition. *4s. 6d.*
—— **Aulularia.** Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 6th Edition. *4s. 6d.*
—— **Mostellaria.** Edited by Professor E. A. SONNENSCHEIN, M.A. *5s.*

SOPHOCLES. The Trachiniae. Edited by A. PRETOR, M.A. *2s. 6d. net.*
—— **The Oedipus Tyrannus.** Edited by B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. *2s. 6d.*

TERENCE. Edited by W. WAGNER, Ph.D. 3rd Edition. *7s. 6d.*

THUCYDIDES. Book VI. Edited by T. W. DOUGAN, M.A. *2s.*

Bibliotheca Classica.

8vo.

CICERO'S ORATIONS. Edited by G. LONG, M.A. 4 vols. Vols. I and II, 8*s*. each. Vols. III and IV, *out of print*.

DEMOSTHENES. Edited by R. WHISTON, M.A. 2 vols. 16*s*.

EURIPIDES. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition, revised. 3 vols. Vol. I *out of print*. Vols. II and III, 8*s*. each.

HERODOTUS. Edited by J. W. BLAKESLEY, B.D. 2 vols. 12*s*.

HESIOD. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Second Edition. 5*s*.

HOMER'S ILIAD. Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. Vol. I, *out of print*. Vol. II, 2*s*.

HORACE. Edited by the late A. J. MACLEANE, M.A. Fourth Edition, by G. LONG. 8*s*.

SOPHOCLES. Vol. I. **Oedipus Tyrannus—Oedipus Coloneus—Antigone.** Edited by Rev. F. H. BLAYDES, M.A. 8*s*.

—— Vol. II. **Philoctetes—Electra—Trachiniae—Ajax.** Edited by F. A. PALEY, M.A., LL.D. 6*s*.

VERGIL. Edited by Prof. CONINGTON and Prof. NETTLESHIP. 3 vols. Vol. I, Fifth Edition, revised by F. HAVERFIELD, M.A. 10*s*. 6*d*. Vols. II and III. *New Editions preparing*.

Other Critical Editions and Texts.

ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES. The Greek Text revised and a Metrical Translation on opposite pages, together with Introduction and Commentary by BENJAMIN BICKLEY ROGERS, M.A. Fcap. 4to. 6 vols., 15*s*. each.

The contents of the Volumes will be as follows:—

Vol. I.	**The Acharnians.**	Vol. IV.	**Lysistrata.**
	The Knights.	"	**Thesmophoriazusae.**
" II.	**The Clouds.**	" V.	**The Frogs.**
	The Wasps.		**The Ecclesiazusae.**
" III.	**The Peace.**	" VI.	**The Plutus**, with the Menaechmei of Plautus, and Index.
	The Birds.		

Vol. V is now ready, price 15*s*.; or the Plays separately, viz. **Frogs**, 10*s*. 6*d*.; **Ecclesiazusae**, 7*s*. 6*d*.

The **Thesmophoriazusae** is also ready, price 7*s*. 6*d*.

'A model for scholars at home and abroad.'—*Athenaeum*.

'Of Mr. Rogers's translation of Aristophanes it is difficult to speak too highly. In the first place it is the work of a scholar, whose commentary and critical apparatus represent the last word of research. In the second, it belongs not merely to scholarship, but to literature as well.'—*Spectator*.

Critical Editions (*continued*).

ARISTOPHANES' COMEDIES. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Demy 8vo. Vol. I, Text and Notes. 18*s*. Vol. II, Indices. 5*s*. 6*d*. The plays sold separately.

CALPURNIUS SICULUS AND M. AURELIUS OLYMPIUS NEMESIANUS. The Eclogues. Edited by CHARLES HAINES KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 6*s*.

CATULLUS. Edited by J. P. POSTGATE, M.A., Litt.D. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s*.

EURIPIDES, ELECTRA. Edited with Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. Demy 8vo, 10*s*. 6*d*.

HYPERIDES, THE ORATIONS OF. Edited with Notes and a Translation by F. G. KENYON, M.A. 5*s*. *net*.

LIVY. The first five Books. PRENDEVILLE'S edition revised throughout and the notes in great part rewritten by J. H. FREESE, M.A. Books I, II, III, IV, V. With Maps and Introductions. 1*s*. 6*d*.

LUCAN. The Pharsalia. Edited by C. E. HASKINS, M.A. With an Introduction by W. E. HEITLAND, M.A. Demy 8vo, 14*s*.

LUCRETIUS. Titi Lucreti Cari de rerum natura libri sex. With Notes, Introduction, and Translation by the late H. A. J. MUNRO. Fourth Edition finally Revised. 3 vols. 8vo. Vols. I and II, Introduction, Text and Notes, 18*s*. Vol. III, Translation, 6*s*.

OVID. P. Ovidii Nasonis Heroides XIV. Edited by ARTHUR PALMER, M.A. Demy 8vo, 6*s*.

—— **P. Ovidii Nasonis Ars Amatoria et Amores.** A School Edition, carefully revised and edited, with some Literary Notes, by the Rev. J. H. WILLIAMS, M.A. Fcap. 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

—— **The Metamorphoses.** Book XIII. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— **The Metamorphoses.** Book XIV. With Introduction and Notes by C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

*** Books XIII and XIV together. 3*s*. 6*d*.

—— **P. Ovidii Nasonis Epistolarum ex Ponto Liber Primus.** With Introduction and Notes. By C. H. KEENE, M.A. Crown 8vo, 3*s*.

Critical Editions (*continued*).

PLATO. The Proem to the Ideal Commonwealth of Plato. Being Book I and Book II, chaps. 1–10. of the Republic. Edited, with elaborate Introduction, Critical Notes, and Commentary, by T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D. (Cambridge), Hon. Litt.D. (Dublin), Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne, and formerly Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. 6*s*.

'No better introduction to the works of Plato can be found than the prelude to the "Republic" . . . but previous to this work by Dr. Tucker no edition has appeared which gives in a suitable form a satisfactory commentary upon the difficulties of thought and language which encounter the young student of the first part of the "Republic".'—*Guardian*.

PROPERTIUS. Sexti Propertii Carmina recognovit J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 4to, 3*s*. *net*.

'A text which I should call not only nearer, but much nearer, to the truth than any which has gone before it.'—Prof. A. E. Housman in the *Classical Review*.

SOPHOCLES. The Oedipus Tyrannus of Sophocles. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Crown 8vo, 8*s*.

THEOCRITUS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by R. J. CHOLMELEY, M.A. Post 8vo. 7*s*. 6*d*.

'A new English edition of Theocritus has long been wanted. . . . Mr. Cholmeley's elaborate edition is well worthy to fill the void, and is likely to be the standard edition among English students for many years.' —*Educational Times*.

THUCYDIDES. The History of the Peloponnesian War. With Notes and a Collation of the MSS. By the late R. SHILLETO, M.A. Book I. 8vo, 6*s*. 6*d*. Book II. 5*s*. 6*d*.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM, a se aliisque denuo recognitorum et brevi lectionum varietate instructorum, edidit JOHANNES PERCIVAL POSTGATE, Litt.D. Tom. I quo continentur Ennius, Lucretius, Catullus, Horatius, Vergilius, Tibullus, Propertius, Ovidius. Large post 4to, 21*s*. net. Or in Two Parts, sewed, 9*s*. each *net*.

—— Part III, containing Grattius, Manilius, Phaedrus, Aetna, Persius, Lucanus, and Valerius Flaccus. 9*s*. *net*.

*** To be completed in Two Volumes.

CORPUS POETARUM LATINORUM. Edited by WALKER. 1 thick vol. 8vo. Cloth, 18*s*.

Latin and Greek Class Books.

BAIRD. Greek Verbs. A Catalogue of Verbs, Irregular and Defective; their leading formations, tenses in use, inflexions, &c. By J. S. BAIRD, T.C.D. *2s. 6d.*

BAKER. Latin Prose for London Students. By ARTHUR BAKER, M.A. Wide fcap. 8vo, *2s.*

BARRY. Notes on Greek Accents. By the Right Rev. A. BARRY, D.D. New Edition, rewritten. *1s.*

BECKWITH. Satura Grammatica. A Collection of Latin Critical Notes and Hints for Army Students. By E. G. A. BECKWITH, B.A., Trinity College, Stratford-on-Avon. Fcap. 8vo, *2s. 6d.*

CHURCH. Latin Prose Lessons. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., Professor of Latin at University College, London. Ninth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, *2s. 6d.*

CLAPIN. Latin Primer. By the Rev. A. C. CLAPIN, M.A. Fourth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, *1s.*

COLERIDGE. Res Romanae, being brief Aids to the History, Geography, Literature and Antiquities of Ancient Rome for less advanced students. By E. P. COLERIDGE, B.A. With 3 Maps. Crown 8vo. Fourth Edition. *2s. 6d.*

—— **Res Graecae,** being Aids to the study of the History, Geography, Archaeology, and Literature of Ancient Athens. With 5 Maps, 7 Plans, and 17 other Illustrations. Crown 8vo. *5s.*

COLLINS. Latin Exercises and Grammar Papers. By T. COLLINS, M.A. Eighth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, *2s. 6d.*

—— **Unseen Papers in Latin Prose and Verse.** Eighth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, *2s. 6d.*

—— **Unseen Papers in Greek Prose and Verse.** Fifth Edition. Fcap. 8vo, *3s.*

—— **Easy Translations from Nepos, Caesar, Cicero, Livy, &c.** For Retranslation into Latin. With Notes. *2s.*

COMPTON. Rudiments of Attic Construction and Idiom. By the Rev. W. COOKWORTHY COMPTON, M.A., Head Master of Dover College. Crown 8vo. *3s.*

FROST. Eclogae Latinae; or, First Latin Reading Book. With Notes and Vocabulary by the late Rev. P. FROST, M.A. *1s. 6d.*

—— **Analecta Graeca Minora.** With Notes and Dictionary. *2s.*

—— **Materials for Latin Prose Composition.** *2s.* Key, *4s. net.*

—— **A Latin Verse Book.** *2s.* Key, *5s. net.*

Latin and Greek Class Books (*continued*).

HOLDEN. Foliorum Silvula. Part I. Passages for Translation into Latin Elegiac and Heroic Verse. By H. A. HOLDEN, LL.D. Twelfth Edition. Post 8vo, 7*s*. 6*d*.

—— **Foliorum Silvula.** Part II. Select Passages for Translation into Latin Lyric and Comic Iambic Verse. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 5*s*.

—— **Foliorum Centuriae.** Select Passages for Translation into Latin and Greek Prose. Tenth Edition. Post 8vo, 8*s*.

JEBB, JACKSON, and CURREY. Extracts for Translation into Greek, Latin, and English. By Sir R. C. JEBB, M.P.; H. JACKSON, Litt.D.; and W. E. CURREY, M.A. 2*s*. 6*d*.

MASON. Analytical Latin Exercises. By C. P. MASON, B.A. Fourth Edition. Part I, 1*s*. 6*d*. Part II, 2*s*. 6*d*.

—— **The Analysis of Sentences applied to Latin.** Post 8vo, 1*s*. 6*d*.

NETTLESHIP. Passages for Translation into Latin Prose. By H. NETTLESHIP, M.A., late Corpus Professor of Latin in the University of Oxford. Crown 8vo, 3*s*. **A KEY**, 4*s*. 6*d*. *net*.

NOTABILIA QUAEDAM: or the Principal Tenses of most of the Irregular Greek Verbs, and Elementary Greek, Latin, and French Constructions. New Edition. 1*s*.

PENROSE. Latin Elegiac Verse, Easy Exercises in. By the Rev. J. PENROSE. New Edition. 12mo, 2*s*. Key, 3*s*. 6*d*. *net*.

PRESTON. Greek Verse Composition. By G. PRESTON, M.A. Fifth Edition. Crown 8vo, 4*s*. 6*d*.

THACKERAY. Anthologia Graeca. A Selection of Greek Poetry, with Notes. By F. ST. JOHN THACKERAY. Sixth Edition. 16mo, 4*s*. 6*d*.

—— **Anthologia Latina.** A Selection of Latin Poetry, from Naevius to Boethius, with Notes. Eighth Edition. 16mo, 4*s*. 6*d*.

—— **Hints and Cautions on Attic Greek Prose Composition,** Crown 8vo, 3*s*. 6*d*.

FIRST EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE. By E. A. WELLS, M.A., Highfield School, Southampton. Second Edition. Pott 8vo, with Vocabulary, 1*s*.

TEUFFEL'S HISTORY OF ROMAN LITERATURE. Fifth Edition, revised by Dr. SCHWABE, translated by G. C. W. WARR, M.A., Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Demy 8vo, 2 vols., 15*s*.

Webster's

International Dictionary.

NEW EDITION, REVISED THROUGHOUT.

With a New Supplement of 25,000 Additional Words and Phrases.

2,348 Pages. 5,000 Illustrations.

Bound in one or two volumes in cloth, sheepskin and other styles.

Webster is universally pronounced to be the best Practical Working Dictionary of the Language. It has always been the favourite with scholars, and the present edition embodies the ripest results of modern scholarship, and adequately represents the great advance in all departments of thought and knowledge in recent years. Webster has been more universally praised than any other Dictionary yet completed. Among those who have recently added their testimony to its merits are Dr. J. A. H. Murray (editor of the Oxford Dictionary), Prof. Joseph Wright, Prof. Saintsbury, Prof. Sayce, Sir R. C. Jebb, Prof. J. E. B. Mayor, Sir Michael Foster, Sir Robert Ball, Dr. Sandys, Dr. Caird, Lord Alverstone, Mr. Justice Ridley, Sir Francis Jeune, Lord Avebury, Lord Curzon, Abbot Gasquet, Sir William Muir, Lord Northcote, Sir Gilbert Parker, Mr. Edmund Gosse, Mr. W. E. H. Lecky, Mr. Andrew Lang, Mr. Eden Phillpotts, Mr. T. P. O'Connor, Anthony Hope, Ian Maclaren, John Oliver Hobbes, and the Head Masters of Harrow, Westminster, Marlborough, Charterhouse, Haileybury, and Merchant Taylors.

WEBSTER'S INTERNATIONAL DICTIONARY

Write for Illustrated Pamphlet, giving these and hundreds of other testimonials in full, also specimen pages, prices, &c.

LONDON: GEORGE BELL & SONS.

135,000/11.03/25,000

OXFORD: HORACE HART, PRINTER TO THE UNIVERSITY